CHAPTER 2

Transmitter and Receiver Systems

Table of Figures

Table of Tables

Acronyms

μV	microvolt
AFTRCC	Aerospace and Flight Test Radio Coordinating Council
AM	amplitude modulation
AMT	aeronautical mobile telemetry
ARTM	Advanced Range Telemetry
ASM	attached synchronization marker
AWGN	additive white Gaussian noise
BPSK	binary phase shift keying
BEP	bit error probability
BER	bit error rate
Biϕ	bi-phase
BSS	Broadcasting-Satellite Service
CPFSK	continuous phase frequency shift keying
CPM	continuous phase modulation
CCSDS	Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems
dB	decibel
dBc	decibels relative to the carrier
dBi	decibels isotropic
dBm	decibels referenced to one milliwatt
dBW	decibels relative to one watt
DoD	Department of Defense
DQE	data quality encapsulation
DQM	data quality metric
EESS	Earth Exploration-Satellite Services
EIRP	effective isotropic radiated power
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FEC	forward error correction
FM	frequency modulation
FQPSK	Feher’s quadrature phase shift keying
Hz	hertz
IF	intermediate frequency
I/N	interference-to-noise ratio
IPC	interference protection criteria
IRIG	Inter-Range Instrumentation Group
ITM	Irregular Terrain Model
kHz	kilohertz
LDPC	low-density parity-check
L-R	Longley-Rice
LTE	Long-Term Evolution
Mbps	megabits per second
MCEB	Military Communications - Electronics Board
MHz	megahertz
MIL-STD	Military Standard
MSK	minimum shift keying
NRZ-L	non-return-to-zero-level

NTIA	National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OOBE	out-of-band emission
OQPSK	offset quadrature phase shift keying
PAPR	peak-to-average-power-ratio
PCM	pulse code modulation
PFD	power flux density
PM	phase modulation
PSD	power spectral density
QPSK	quadrature phase shift keying
RCC	Range Commanders Council
RF	radio frequency
RLC	resistor-inductor-capacitor
RNRZ	randomized non-return-to-zero
SAW	surface acoustic wave
SDARS	Satellite Digital Audio Radio Service
SHF	super-high frequency
STC	space-time code
SOQPSK	shaped offset quadrature phase shift keying
UHF	ultra-high frequency
US&P	United States and Possessions
VCO	voltage-controlled oscillator
VHF	very-high frequency
WCS	Wireless Communication Service

CHAPTER 2

Transmitter and Receiver Systems

2.1 Radio Frequency Standards for Telemetry

These standards provide the criteria to determine equipment and frequency use requirements and are intended to ensure efficient and interference-free use of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum. These standards also provide a common framework for sharing data and providing support for test operations between ranges. The RF spectrum is a limited natural resource; therefore, efficient use of available spectrum is mandatory. In addition, susceptibility to interference must be minimized. Systems not conforming to these standards require justification upon application for frequency allocation, and the use of such systems is highly discouraged. The standards contained herein are derived from the National Telecommunications and Information Administration's (NTIA) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.[1]

2.2 Bands

The bands used for telemetry are described in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. Telemetry Frequency Allocations

Frequency Range (MHz)	Unofficial Designation	Comments	Refer to:
1435-1525	Lower L-band	Telemetry primary service (part of mobile service) in USA	2.2.1
1525-1535	Lower L-band	Mobile satellite service (MSS) primary service, telemetry secondary service in USA	2.2.1
2200-2290	Lower S-band	Telemetry co-primary service in USA	2.2.2
2310-2360	Upper S-band	Wireless Communications Service (WCS) and Broadcasting-Satellite Service (BSS) primary services, telemetry secondary service in USA	2.2.3
2360-2395	Upper S-band	Telemetry primary service in USA	2.2.3
4400-4940	Lower C-band	See Paragraph 2.2.4	2.2.4
5091-5150	Middle C-band	See Paragraph 2.2.5	2.2.5
5925-6700	Upper C-band	See Paragraph 2.2.6	2.2.6

The 1755-1850 MHz band (unofficially called "upper L-band") can also be used for telemetry at many test ranges, although it is not explicitly listed as a telemetry band in the NTIA Table of Frequency Allocations.[2] The mobile service is a primary service in the 1755-1850 MHz band and telemetry is a part of the mobile service. Since the 1755-1850 MHz band is not considered a standard telemetry band per this document, potential users must coordinate, in

[1] National Telecommunications and Information Administration. "Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management." September 2015. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 23 March 2017. Available at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/files/ntia/publications/manual_sep_2015.pdf.

[2] Code of Federal Regulations, Table of Frequency Allocations, title 47, sec. 2.106.

advance, with the individual range(s) and ensure use of this band can be supported at the subject range and that it will meet their technical requirements. While these band designations are common in telemetry parlance, they may have no specific meaning to anyone else. Telemetry assignments are made for testing[3] manned and unmanned aircraft, for missiles, space, land, and sea test vehicles, and for rocket sleds and systems carried on such sleds. Telemetry assignments are also made for testing major components of the aforementioned systems.

2.2.1 Allocation of the Lower L-Band (1435 to 1535 MHz)

This band is allocated in the United States and Possessions (US&P) for government and nongovernmental aeronautical telemetry use on a shared basis. The Aerospace and Flight Test Radio Coordinating Council (AFTRCC) coordinates the non-governmental use of this band. The frequencies in this range will be assigned for aeronautical telemetry and associated remote-control operations[4] for testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles, rocket sleds, and other vehicles or their major components. Authorized usage includes telemetry associated with launching and reentry into the earth's atmosphere as well as any incidental orbiting prior to reentry of manned or unmanned vehicles undergoing flight tests. The following frequencies are shared with flight telemetering mobile stations: 1444.5, 1453.5, 1501.5, 1515.5, 1524.5, and 1525.5 MHz.

2.2.1.1 1435 to 1525 MHz

This frequency range is allocated for the exclusive use of aeronautical telemetry in the United States of America.

2.2.1.2 1525 to 1530 MHz

The 1525 to 1530 MHz band was reallocated at the 1992 World Administrative Radio Conference. The mobile-satellite service is now a primary service in this band. The mobile service, which includes aeronautical telemetry, is now a secondary service in this band.

2.2.1.3 1530 to 1535 MHz

The maritime mobile-satellite service is a primary service in the frequency band from 1530 to 1535 MHz.[5] The mobile service (including aeronautical telemetry) is a secondary service in this band.

2.2.2 Allocation of the Lower S-Band (2200 to 2300 MHz)

No provision is made in this band for the flight testing of manned aircraft.

2.2.2.1 2200 to 2290 MHz

These frequencies are shared equally by the United States Government's fixed, mobile, space research, space operation, and the Earth Exploration-Satellite Services (EESS), and include telemetry associated with launch vehicles, missiles, upper atmosphere research rockets, and space vehicles regardless of their trajectories.

---

[3] A telemetry system as defined here is not critical to the operational (tactical) function of the system.
[4] The word used for remote-control operations in this band is *telecommand*.
[5] Reallocated as of 1 January 1990.

2.2.2.2 2290 to 2300 MHz

Allocations in this range are for the space research service (deep space only) on a shared basis with the fixed and mobile (except aeronautical mobile) services.

2.2.3 Allocation of the Upper S-Band (2310 to 2395 MHz)

This band is allocated to the fixed, mobile, radiolocation, and BSS in the United States of America. Government and nongovernmental telemetry users share this band in a manner similar to that of the L-band. Telemetry assignments are made for flight-testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles, space vehicles, or their major components.

2.2.3.1 2310 to 2360 MHz

These frequencies have been reallocated and were auctioned by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) in April 1997. The WCS is the primary service in the frequencies 2305-2320 MHz and 2345-2360 MHz. The BSS is the primary service in the 2320-2345 MHz band. In the 2320-2345 MHz band, the mobile and radiolocation services are allocated on a primary basis until a broadcasting-satellite (sound) service has been brought into use in such a manner as to affect or be affected by the mobile and radiolocation services in those service areas

2.2.3.2 2360 to 2395 MHz

The mobile service (including aeronautical telemetry) is a primary service in this band.

2.2.4 Allocation of the Lower C-Band (4400 to 4940 MHz)

Telemetry is an operation that is currently allowed under the mobile service allocation.

2.2.5 Allocation of the Middle C-Band (5091 to 5150 MHz)

The process of incorporating aeronautical telemetry operations into the NTIA Table of Frequency Allocations for this band has been initiated but not yet completed.

2.2.6 Allocation of the Upper C-Band (5925 to 6700 MHz)

This band is not currently allocated as a government band. The process of incorporating federal government use of aeronautical telemetry operations into the NTIA Table of Frequency Allocations for this band has been initiated but not yet completed.

2.3 Telemetry Transmitter Systems

Telemetry requirements for air, space, and ground systems are accommodated in the appropriate bands as described in Section 2.2.

2.3.1 Center Frequency Tolerance

Unless otherwise dictated by a particular application, the frequency tolerance for a telemetry transmitter shall be ±0.002% of the transmitter's assigned center frequency. Transmitter designs shall control transient frequency errors associated with startup and power interruptions. During the first second after turn-on, the transmitter output frequency shall be within the occupied bandwidth of the modulated signal at any time when the transmitter output power exceeds −25 decibels (dB) referenced to one milliwatt (dBm). Between 1 and 5 seconds after initial turn-on, the transmitter frequency shall remain within twice the specified limits for the assigned radio frequency. After 5 seconds, the standard frequency tolerance is applicable for any and all operations where the transmitter power output is −25 dBm or greater (or produces a field strength greater than 320 microvolts [μV]/meter at a distance of 30 meters from the transmitting antenna in any direction). Specific uses may dictate tolerances more stringent than those stated.

2.3.2 Output Power

Emitted power levels shall always be limited to the minimum required for the application. The output power shall not exceed 25 watts[6]. The effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) shall not exceed 25 watts.

2.3.3 Modulation

The traditional modulation methods for aeronautical telemetry are frequency modulation (FM) and phase modulation (PM). Pulse code modulation (PCM)/FM has been the most popular telemetry modulation since around 1970. The PCM/FM method could also be called filtered continuous phase frequency shift keying (CPFSK). The RF signal is typically generated by filtering the baseband non-return-to-zero-level (NRZ-L) signal and then frequency modulating a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The optimum peak deviation is 0.35 times the bit rate and a good choice for a premodulation filter is a multi-pole linear phase filter with bandwidth equal to 0.7 times the bit rate. Both FM and PM have a variety of desirable features but may not provide the required bandwidth efficiency, especially for higher bit rates. When better bandwidth efficiency is required, the standard methods for digital signal transmission are the Feher's patented quadrature phase shift keying (FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR), the shaped offset quadrature phase shift keying (SOQPSK-TG), and the Advanced Range Telemetry (ARTM) continuous phase modulation (CPM). Each of these methods offer constant, or nearly constant, envelope characteristics and are compatible with non-linear amplifiers with minimal spectral regrowth and minimal degradation of detection efficiency. The first three methods (FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, and SOQPSK-TG) are interoperable and require the use of the differential encoder described in Subsection 2.3.3.1.1 below. Additional information on this differential encoder is contained in 0. All of these bandwidth-efficient modulation methods require the data to be randomized. Additional characteristics of these modulation methods are discussed in the following paragraphs and in Section A.7.

2.3.3.1 Characteristics of FQPSK-B

The FQPSK-B method is described in the Digcom Inc. publication, "*FQPSK-B, Revision A1, Digcom-Feher Patented Technology Transfer Document, January 15, 1999*." This document can be obtained under a license from:

Digcom Inc.
44685 Country Club Drive
El Macero, CA 95618
Telephone: 530-753-0738
FAX: 530-753-1788

[6] An exemption from this EIRP limit will be considered; however, systems with EIRP levels greater than 25 watts will be considered nonstandard systems and will require additional coordination with affected test ranges.

2.3.3.1.1 Differential Encoding

Differential encoding shall be provided for FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, and SOQPSK-TG and shall be consistent with the following definitions.

The NRZ-L data bit sequence $\{b_n\}$ is sampled periodically by the transmitter at time instants:

$$t = nT_b \qquad\qquad n = 0, 1, 2, ...$$

where T_b is the NRZ-L bit period.

Using the bit index values *n* as references to the beginning of symbol periods, the differential encoder alternately assembles I-channel and Q-channel symbols to form the following sequences:

$$I_2, I_4, I_6, ...$$

and

$$Q_3, Q_5, Q_7, ...$$

according to the following rules:

$$I_{2n} = b_{2n} \oplus \overline{Q}_{(2n-1)} \qquad \mathrm{n} > 0 \tag{2-1}$$

$$Q_{(2n+1)} = b_{(2n+1)} \oplus I_{2n} \qquad \mathrm{n} > 0 \tag{2-2}$$

Where $\oplus$ denotes the exclusive-or operator, and the bar above a variable indicates the 'not' or inversion operator. Q-channel symbols are offset (delayed) relative to I-channel symbols by one bit period.

2.3.3.1.2 Characteristics of FQPSK-JR

The FQPSK-JR method is a cross-correlated, constant envelope, spectrum-shaped variant of FQPSK. It assumes a quadrature modulator architecture and synchronous digital synthesis of the I and Q-channel modulating signals as outlined in Figure 2-1.

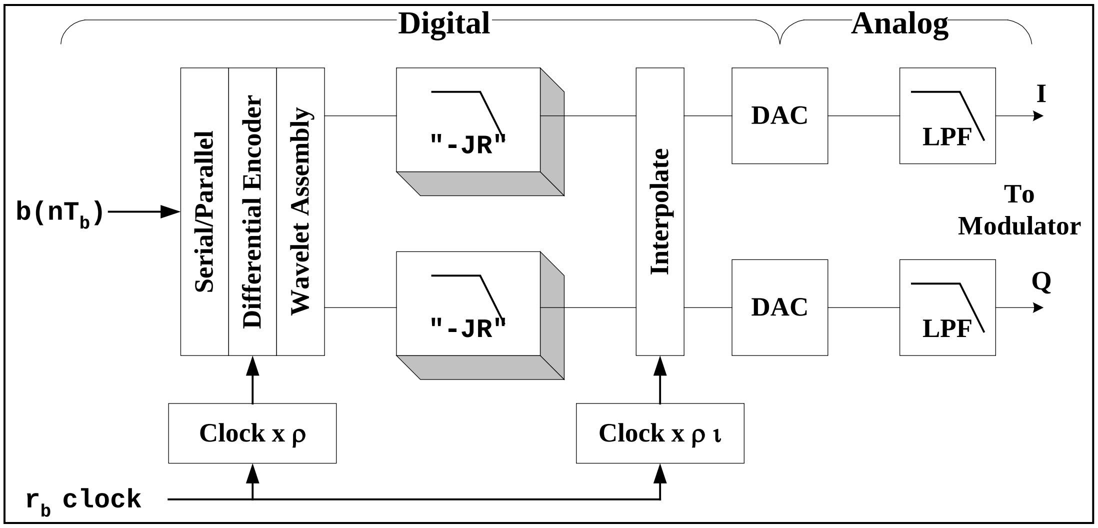


Figure 2-1. FQPSK-JR Baseband Signal Generator

The FQPSK-JR method utilizes the time domain wavelet functions defined in United States Patent 4,567,602[7] with two exceptions. The transition functions used in the cited patent,

$$G(t) = \begin{cases} \pm\left[1 - K\cos^2\left(\pi t/T_s\right)\right] \\ \pm\left[1 - K\sin^2\left(\pi t/T_s\right)\right] \end{cases} \tag{2-3}$$

$$K = 1 - A = 1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

are replaced with the following transition functions:

$$G(t) = \begin{cases} \pm\sqrt{1 - A^2\cos^2\left(\pi t/T_s\right)} \\ \pm\sqrt{1 - A^2\sin^2\left(\pi t/T_s\right)} \end{cases} \tag{2-4}$$

$$A = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

where $T_s = 2/r_b$ is the symbol period.

The digital "JR" spectrum-shaping filter used for each channel is a linear phase, finite impulse response filter. The filter is defined in terms of its impulse response sequence h(n) in

[7] Feher, Kamilo, and Shuzo Kato. Correlated signal processor. US Patent 4,567,602. Filed 13 June 1983 and issued 28 January 1986.

Table 2-2 and assumes a fixed wavelet sample rate of ρ = 6 samples per symbol. The JR_{equiv} column is the aggregate response of the cascaded JR_a and JR_b filters actually used.

Table 2-2. FQPSK-JR Shaping Filter Definition

Filter Weight	JR_{equiv}	JR_a	JR_b
h(0)	−0.046875	2^{-2}	$-(2^{-3} + 2^{-4})$
h(1)	0.109375	h(0)	$(2^{-1} + 2^{-3})$
h(2)	0.265625	h(0)	h(1)
h(3)	h(2)	-	h(0)
h(4)	h(1)	-	-
h(5)	h(0)	-	-

Digital interpolation is used to increase sample rate, moving all alias images created by digital-to-analog conversion sufficiently far away from the fundamental signal frequency range so that out-of-channel noise floors can be well-controlled. The FQPSK-JR reference implementations currently utilize 4-stage Cascade-Integrator-Comb interpolators with unity memory lag factor.[8] Interpolation ratio "ι" is adjusted as a function of bit rate such that fixed cutoff frequency post-digital-to-analog anti-alias filters can be used to cover the entire range of required data rates.[9]

2.3.3.1.3 Carrier Suppression

The remnant carrier level shall be no greater than −30 dB relative to the carrier (dBc). Additional information of carrier suppression can be seen at Section A.7.

2.3.3.1.4 Quadrature Modulator Phase Map

Table 2-3 lists the mapping from the input to the modulator (after differential encoding and FQPSK-B or FQPSK-JR wavelet assembly) to the carrier phase of the modulator output. The amplitudes in Table 2-3 are ± a, where "a" is a normalized amplitude.

Table 2-3. FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR Phase Map

I Channel	Q Channel	Resultant Carrier Phase
a	a	45 degrees
−a	a	135 degrees
−a	−a	225 degrees
a	−a	315 degrees

[8] Eugene Hogenauer. "An Economical Class of Digital Filters for Decimation and Interpolation" in *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, 29, No. 2 (1981): 155-162.

[9] The FQPSK-JR definition does not include a specific interpolation method and a post-D/A filter design; however, it is known that benchmark performance will be difficult to achieve if the combined effects of interpolation and anti-alias filter produce more than .04 dB excess attenuation at 0.0833 times the input sample rate and more than 1.6 dB of additional attenuation at 0.166 times the sample rate where the input sample rate is referred to the input of the interpolator assuming 6 samples per second.

2.3.3.2 Characteristics of SOQPSK-TG

The SOQPSK method is a family of constant-envelope CPM waveforms.[10, 11, 12, 13] It is most simply described as a non-linear FM modeled as shown in Figure 2-2.

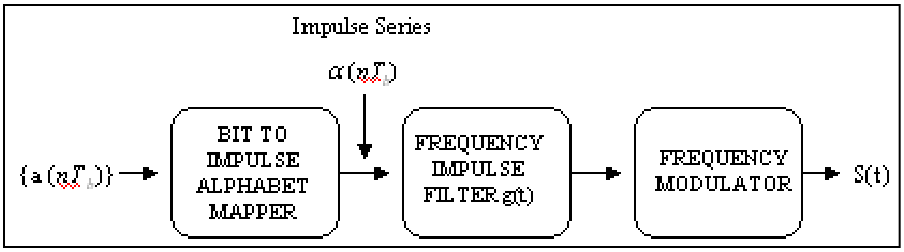


Figure 2-2. Basic SOQPSK

The SOQPSK waveform family is uniquely defined in terms of impulse excitation of a frequency impulse shaping filter function g(t):

$$g(t) = n(t)w(t) \quad (2\text{-}5)$$

where

$$n(t) \equiv \left[\frac{A\cos\pi\theta_1(t)}{1-4\theta_1^2(t)}\right]\left[\frac{\sin\theta_2(t)}{\theta_2(t)}\right]$$
$$\theta_1(t) = \frac{\rho Bt}{T_s} \quad (2\text{-}6)$$
$$\theta_2(t) = \frac{\pi Bt}{T_s}$$

[10] T. J. Hill. "An Enhanced, Constant Envelope, Interoperable Shaped Offset QPSK (SOQPSK) Waveform for Improved Spectral Efficiency." Paper presented during 36th Annual International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA. October 23-26, 2000.

[11] Younes B., James Brase, Chitra Patel, and John Wesdock. "An Assessment of Shaped Offset QPSK for Use in NASA Space Network and Ground Network Systems" in *Proceedings of the CCSDS RF and Modulation Subpanel 1E Meeting of May 2001 Concerning Bandwidth-Efficient Modulation.* CCSDS B20.0-Y-2. June 2001. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://public.ccsds.org/publications/archive/B20x0y2.pdf.

[12] Mark Geoghegan. "Implementation and Performance Results for Trellis Detection of SOQPSK." Paper presented at the 37th Annual International Telemetering Conference, Las Vegas, NV, October 2001.

[13] Marvin Simon. "Bandwidth-Efficient Digital Modulation with Application to Deep Space Communications." JPL Publication 00-17. June 2001. Retrieved 3 June 2015. Available at http://descanso.jpl.nasa.gov/monograph/series3/complete1.pdf.

$$w(t) \equiv \begin{cases} 1, & \left|\frac{t}{T_s}\right| \le T_1 \\ \frac{1}{2}\left[1+\cos\left(\frac{\pi\left(\left|\frac{t}{T_s}\right|-T_1\right)}{T_2}\right)\right], & T_1 < \left|\frac{t}{T_s}\right| \le T_1+T_2 \\ 0, & \left|\frac{t}{T_s}\right| > T_1+T_2 \end{cases} \tag{2-7}$$

The function n(t) is a modified spectral raised cosine filter of amplitude *A*, rolloff factor ρ, and an additional time scaling factor *B*. The function w(t) is a time domain windowing function that limits the duration of g(t). The amplitude scale factor *A* is chosen such that

$$\int_{-(T_1+T_2)T_s}^{(T_1+T_2)T_s} g(t)dt = \frac{\pi}{2} \tag{2-8}$$

Given a time series binary data sequence

$$\vec{a} = \left(\ldots, a_{-2}, a_{-1}, a_0, a_1, a_2 \ldots\right) \tag{2-9}$$

wherein the bits are represented by normalized antipodal amplitudes $\{+1,-1\}$, the ternary impulse series is formed with the following mapping rule (see also Geoghegan, *Implementation* and Simon, *Bandwidth*), …

$$\alpha = \left(-1\right)^{i+1} \frac{a_{i-1}\left(a_i - a_{i-2}\right)}{2} \tag{2-10}$$

that will form a data sequence alphabet of three values $\{+1,0,-1\}$. It is important to note that this modulation definition does not establish an absolute relationship between the digital in-band inter-switch trunk signaling (dibits) of the binary data alphabet and transmitted phase as with conventional quadriphase offset quadrature phase shift keying (OQPSK) implementations. In order to achieve interoperability with coherent FQPSK-B demodulators, some form of precoding must be applied to the data stream prior to, or in conjunction with, conversion to the ternary excitation alphabet. The differential encoder defined in Subsection 2.3.3.1.1 fulfills this need; however, to guarantee full interoperability with the other waveform options, the polarity relationship between frequency impulses and resulting frequency or phase change must be controlled. Thus, SOQPSK modulators proposed for this application shall guarantee that an impulse value of (+1) will result in an advancement of the transmitted phase relative to that of the nominal carrier frequency (i.e., the instantaneous frequency is above the nominal carrier).

For purposes of this standard, only one specific variant of SOQPSK and SOQPSK-TG is acceptable. This variant is defined by the parameter values given in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4. SOQPSK-TG Parameters				
SOQPSK Type	**ρ**	**B**	T_1	T_2
SOQPSK-TG	0.70	1.25	1.5	0.50

As discussed above, interoperability with FQPSK-B equipment requires a particular pre-coding protocol or a functional equivalent thereof. A representative model is shown in Figure 2-3.

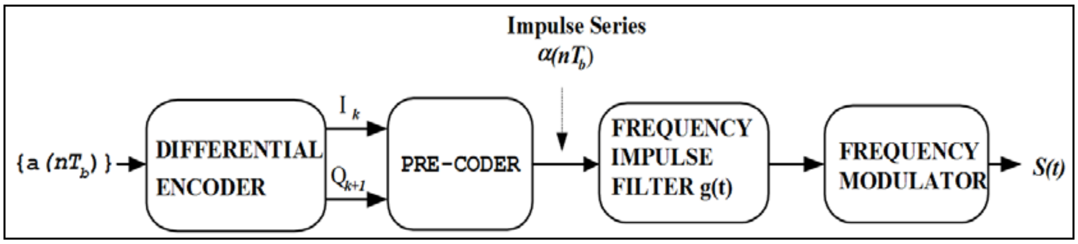


Figure 2-3. SOQPSK Transmitter

The differential encoder block will be implemented in accordance with the definition of Subsection 2.3.3.1.1. Given the symbol sequences I_k and Q_k, and the proviso that a normalized impulse sign of +1 will increase frequency, the pre-coder will provide interoperability with the FQPSK signals defined herein if code symbols are mapped to frequency impulses in accordance with Table 2-5 where ΔΦ is the phase change.

Table 2-5. SOQPSK Pre-Coding Table for IRIG-106 Compatibility									
Map α_K from I_K					**Map α_{K+1} from Q_{K+1}**				
I_k	Q_{k-1}	I_{k-2}	ΔΦ	α_k	Q_{k+1}	I_k	Q_{k-1}	ΔΦ	α_{k+1}
−1	X*	−1	0	0	−1	X*	−1	0	0
+1	X*	+1	0	0	+1	X*	+1	0	0
−1	−1	+1	−π/2	−1	−1	−1	+1	+π/2	+1
−1	+1	+1	+π/2	+1	−1	+1	+1	−π/2	−1
+1	−1	−1	+π/2	+1	+1	−1	−1	−π/2	−1
+1	+1	−1	−π/2	−1	+1	+1	−1	+π/2	+1
* Note: Does not matter if "X" is a +1 or a −1									

2.3.3.3 Characteristics of Advanced Range Telemetry Continuous Phase Modulation

The ARTM CPM is a quaternary signaling scheme in which the instantaneous frequency of the modulated signal is a function of the source data stream. The frequency pulses are shaped for spectral containment purposes. The modulation index alternates at the symbol rate between two values to improve the likelihood that the transmitted data is faithfully recovered. Although the following description is in terms of carrier frequency, other representations and generation methods exist that are equivalent. A block diagram of a conceptual ARTM CPM modulator is illustrated in Figure 2-4. Source bits are presented to the modulator and are mapped into impulses that are applied to a filter with an impulse response g(t). The resulting waveform f(t) is proportional to the instantaneous frequency of the desired modulator output. This signal can be used to frequency modulate a carrier to produce an RF signal representation.

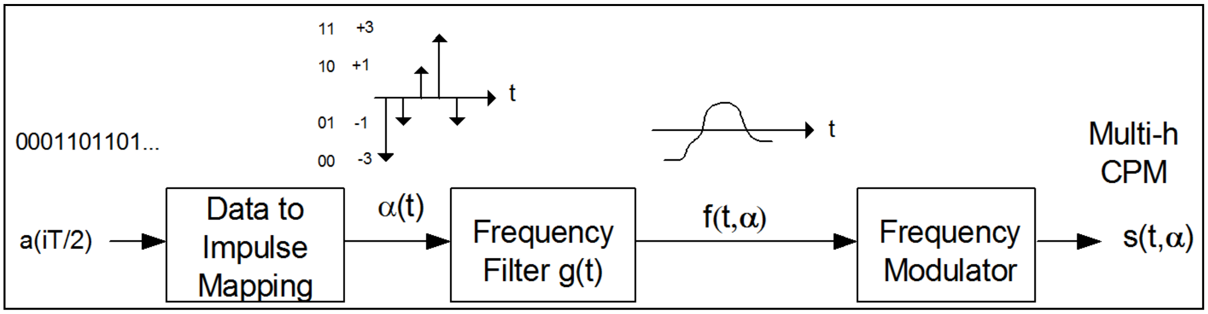


Figure 2-4. Conceptual CPM Modulator

Variables and function definitions in Figure 2-4 are as follows.

- a(iT/2) = ith bit of binary source data, either a 0 or 1.
- The frequency pulse shape for ARTM CPM is a three-symbol-long raised cosine pulse defined by the following equation for $0 \le t \le 3T$,

$$g(t) = \frac{1}{6T}\left[1 - \cos\left(\frac{2\pi t}{3T}\right)\right] \tag{2-11}$$

- T = Symbol period equal to 2/(bit rate in bits/second).
- α(iT) = ith impulse with area equal to either a +3, +1, −1, or −3 determined by Table 2-6. Note that an impulse is generated for each dibit pair (at the symbol rate).

Table 2-6. Dibit to Impulse Area Mapping

Input Dibit [a(i) a(i+1)]	Impulse Area
1 1	+3
1 0	+1
0 1	−1
0 0	−3

- f(t, α) = frequency filter output equal to the following equation.

$$\pi h_i \sum_{i=-\infty}^{+\infty} \alpha(iT) g(t - iT) \tag{2-12}$$

- h = modulation index; h alternates between h_1 and h_2 where $h_1 = 4/16$, $h_2 = 5/16$.

For more information on the ARTM CPM waveform, please refer to 0 and to Geoghegan’s paper.[14]

2.3.3.4 Data Randomization

The data input to the transmitter shall be randomized using either an encryptor that provides randomization or an Inter-Range Instrumentation Group (IRIG) 15-bit randomizer as

[14] Mark Geoghegan. “Description and Performance Results for the Multi-h CPM Tier II Waveform.” Paper presented at the 36th International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA, October 2000.

described in Chapter 6 and Annex A.2. The purpose of the randomizer is to prevent degenerative data patterns from degrading data quality.

2.3.3.5 Bit Rate

The bit rate range for FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, and SOQPSK-TG shall be between 1 megabit per second (Mbps) and 20 Mbps. The bit rate range for ARTM CPM shall be between 5 Mbps and 20 Mbps.

2.3.3.6 Transmitter Phase Noise

The sum of all discrete spurious spectral components (single-sideband) shall be less than −36 dBc. The continuous single-sideband phase noise power spectral density (PSD) shall be below the curve shown in Figure 2-5. The maximum frequency for the curve is one-fourth of the bit rate. For bit rates greater than 4 Mbps, the phase noise PSD shall be less than −100 dBc/hertz (Hz) between 1 MHz and one-fourth of the bit rate.

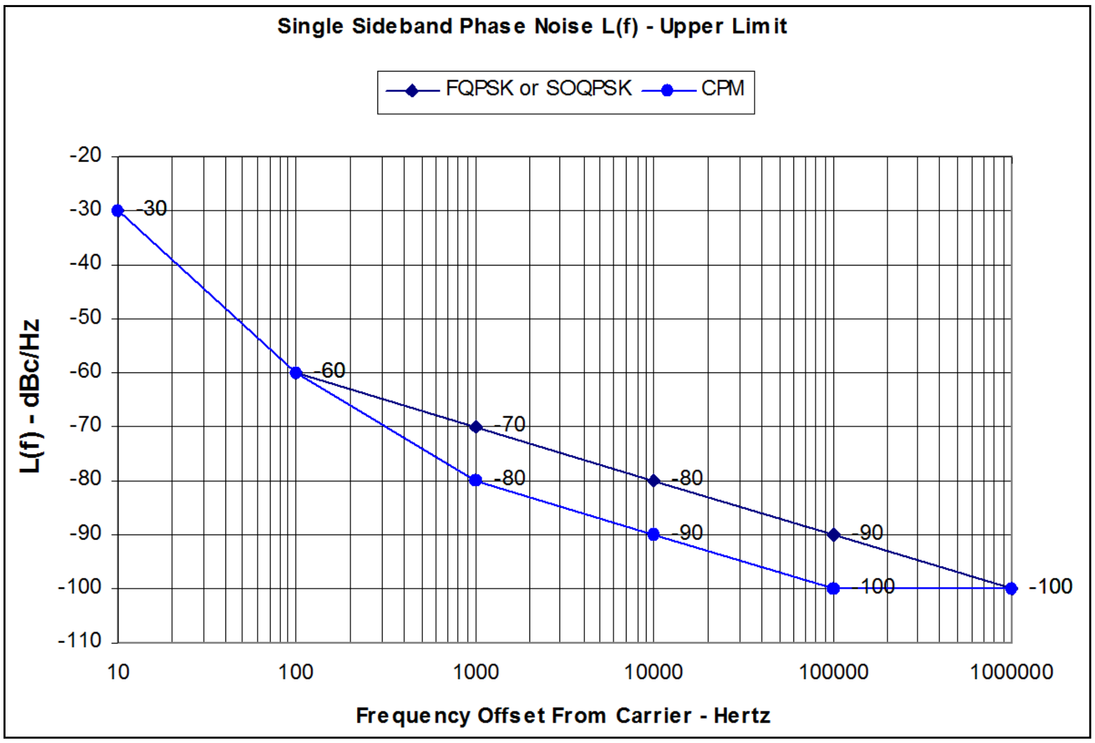


Figure 2-5. Continuous Single-Sideband Phase Noise Power Spectral Density

2.3.3.7 Modulation Polarity

An increasing voltage at the input of an FM transmitter shall cause an increase in output carrier frequency. An increase in voltage at the input of a PM transmitter shall cause an advancement in the phase of the output carrier. An increase in voltage at the input of an amplitude modulation (AM) transmitter shall cause an increase in the output voltage of the output carrier.

2.3.4 Spurious Emission and Interference Limits

Spurious[15] emissions from the transmitter case, through input and power leads, and at the transmitter RF output and antenna-radiated spurious emissions are to be within required limits shown in Military Standard (MIL-STD)-461.[16] Other applicable standards and specifications may be used in place of MIL-STD-461 if necessary.

2.3.4.1 Transmitter-Antenna System Emissions

Emissions from the antenna are of primary importance. For example, a tuned antenna may or may not attenuate spurious frequency products produced by the transmitter, and an antenna or multi-transmitter system may generate spurious outputs when a pure signal is fed to its input. The transmitting pattern of such spurious frequencies is generally different from the pattern at the desired frequency. Spurious outputs in the transmitter output line shall be limited to −25 dBm. Antenna-radiated spurious outputs shall be no greater than 320 µV/meter at 30 meters in any direction.

WARNING	Spurious levels of −25 dBm may severely degrade performance of sensitive receivers whose antennas are located in close proximity to the telemetry transmitting antenna. Therefore, lower spurious levels may be required in certain frequency ranges, such as near Global Positioning System frequencies.

2.3.4.2 Conducted and Radiated Interference

Interference (and the RF output itself) radiated from the transmitter or fed back into the transmitter power, signal, or control leads could interfere with the normal operation of the transmitter or the antenna system to which the transmitter is connected. All signals conducted by the transmitter's leads (other than the RF output cable) in the range of 150 kilohertz (kHz) to 50 MHz and all radiated fields in the range of 150 kHz to 10 gigahertz (GHz) (or other frequency ranges as specified) must be within the limits of the applicable standards or specifications.

2.3.5 Operational Flexibility

Each transmitter shall be capable of operating at all frequencies within its allocated band without design modification.[17]

2.3.6 Modulated Transmitter Bandwidth[18]

Telemetry applications covered by this standard shall use 99-percent power bandwidth to define occupied bandwidth and −25 dBm bandwidth as the primary measure of spectral efficiency. The −25 dBm bandwidth is the minimum bandwidth that contains all spectral components that are −25 dBm or larger. A power level of −25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by $55 + 10 \times \log(P)$ dB where P is the transmitter power expressed in watts. The spectra are assumed symmetrical about the transmitter's center

[15] Any unwanted signal or emission is spurious whether or not it is related to the transmitter frequency (harmonic).
[16] Department of Defense. "Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment." MIL-STD-461. 11 December 2015. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 23 March 2017. Available at http://quicksearch.dla.mil/qsDocDetails.aspx?ident_number=35789.
[17] The intent is that fixed-frequency transmitters can be used at different frequencies by changing crystals or other components. All applicable performance requirements will be met after component change.
[18] These bandwidths are measured using a spectrum analyzer with the following settings: 30-kHz resolution bandwidth, 300-Hz video bandwidth, and no max hold detector or averaging.

frequency unless specified otherwise. All spectral components larger than −(55 + 10×log(P)) dBc at the transmitter output must be within the spectral mask calculated using the following equation:

$$M(f) = K + 90\log R - 100\log\left|f - f_c\right|;\ \left|f - f_c\right| \geq \frac{R}{m} \qquad (2\text{-}13)$$

where $M(f)$ = power relative to P (i.e., units of dBc) at frequency f (MHz)
K = −20 for analog signals
= −28 for binary signals
= −61 for FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, SOQPSK-TG
= −73 for ARTM CPM
f_c = transmitter center frequency (MHz)
R = bit rate (Mbps) for digital signals or ($\Delta f + f_{max}$) (MHz) for analog FM signals
m = number of states in modulating signal;
m = 2 for binary signals
m = 4 for quaternary signals and analog signals
Δf = peak deviation
f_{max} = maximum modulation frequency

Note that the mask in this standard is different than the masks contained in earlier versions of the Telemetry Standards. Equation 2-13 does not apply to spectral components separated from the center frequency by less than *R/m*. The −25 dBm bandwidth is not required to be narrower than 1 MHz. Binary signals include all modulation signals with two states while quaternary signals include all modulation signals with four states (quadrature phase shift keying [QPSK] and FQPSK-B are two examples of four-state signals). Section A.6 contains additional discussion and examples of this spectral mask.

2.3.7 Valid Center Frequencies Near Telemetry Band Edges

The telemetry bands, as specified, start and stop at discrete frequencies. Telemetry transmitters transmitting PCM/FM or SOQPSK-TG/FQPSK-B/FQPSK-JR or ARTM CPM, even with optimal filtering, do not have discrete start and stop frequencies. In order to determine a valid carrier frequency, the transmitter power, modulation scheme, and data rate must be known. The distance, in frequency, from the point in which the spectral masks, as described in Subsection 2.3.6, intersect the absolute value of −25 dBm equals the amount in which the transmitter carrier frequency must be from the band edge frequency. Subsection A.12 contains additional discussion and examples of center frequency determination when operating near telemetry band edges.

2.4 Telemetry Receiver Systems

As a minimum, receiver systems shall have the following characteristics.

2.4.1 Spurious Emissions

The RF energy radiated from the receiver itself or fed back into the power supply, and/or the RF input, output, and control leads in the range from 150 kHz to 10 GHz shall be within the limits specified in MIL-STD-461. The receiver shall be tested in accordance with MIL-STD-461 or RCC Document 118, Volume II.[19] Other applicable standards and specifications may be used in place of MIL-STD-461, if necessary.

2.4.2 Frequency Tolerance

The accuracy of all local oscillators within the receiver shall be such that the conversion accuracy at each stage and overall is within ±0.001 percent of the indicated tuned frequency under all operating conditions for which the receiver is specified.

2.4.3 Receiver Phase Noise

The sum of all discrete spurious spectral components (single-sideband) shall be less than −39 dBc. The continuous single-sideband phase noise PSD shall be 3 dB below the curve shown in Figure 2-5. The maximum frequency for the curve in Figure 2-5 is one-fourth of the bit rate. For bit rates greater than 4 Mbps, the phase noise PSD shall be less than −103 dBc/Hz between 1 MHz and one-fourth of the bit rate.

2.4.4 Spurious Responses

Rejection of any frequency other than the one to which the receiver is tuned shall be a minimum of 60 dB referenced to the desired signal over the range 150 kHz to 10 GHz.

2.4.5 Operational Flexibility

All ground-based receivers shall be capable of operating over the entire band for which they are designed. External down-converters may be either intended for the entire band or a small portion but capable of retuning anywhere in the band without modification.

2.4.6 Intermediate Frequency Bandwidths

The standard receiver intermediate frequency (IF) bandwidths are shown in Table 2-7. These bandwidths are separate from and should not be confused with post-detection low-pass filtering that receivers provide.[20] The ratio of the receiver’s −60 dB bandwidth to the −3 dB bandwidth shall be less than 3 for new receiver designs.

Table 2-7. Standard Receiver Intermediate Frequency Bandwidths

300 kHz	1.5 MHz	6 MHz
500 kHz	2.4 MHz	10 MHz
750 kHz	3.3 MHz	15 MHz
1000 kHz	4.0 MHz	20 MHz

NOTE	1. For data receivers, the IF bandwidth should typically be selected so that 90 to 99 percent of the transmitted spectrum is within the receiver 3 dB bandwidth. In most cases, the optimum IF bandwidth will be narrower than the 99 percent power bandwidth.

[19] Range Commanders Council. *Test Methods for Telemetry Systems and Subsystems Volume 2*. RCC 118-12. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://www.wsmr.army.mil/RCCsite/Documents/118-12_Vol_2-Test_Methods_for_Telemetry_RF_Subsystems/.

[20] In most instances, the output low-pass filter should *not* be used to “clean up” the receiver output prior to use with demultiplexing equipment.

	2. Bandwidths are expressed at the points where response is 3 dB below the response at the design center frequency, assuming that passband ripple is minimal, which may not be the case. The 3-dB bandwidth is chosen because it closely matches the noise bandwidth of a “brick-wall” filter of the same bandwidth. The “optimum” bandwidth for a specific application may be other than that stated here. Ideal IF filter response is symmetrical about its center frequency; in practice, this may not be the case. 3. Not all bandwidths are available on all receivers or at all test ranges. Additional receiver bandwidths may be available at some test ranges, especially if the range has receivers with digital IF filtering

2.4.7 C-band Downconversion

For telemetry receive systems employing C-band downconversion, the following mapping of C-band RF to C-band IF frequencies is recommended for the lower C and middle C bands. This downconversion scheme utilizes a high-side local oscillator frequency of 5550 MHz to minimize the potential of mixing products interfering with received telemetry signals. Additionally, using a standardized approach fosters interoperability between manufacturers of telemetry antenna systems employing downconversion and manufacturers of telemetry receivers with C-IF tuners.

No recommendation will be made at this point for the downconversion of the upper C band (5925-6700 MHz).

Examples:

C-IF Frequency = (5550 MHz − C-RF Frequency)
1150 MHz = (5550 MHz − 4400 MHz)
610 MHz = (5550 MHz − 4940 MHz)
459 MHz = (5550 MHz − 5091 MHz)
400 MHz = (5550 MHz − 5150 MHz)

2.5 Codes for Telemetry Systems

2.5.1 Low-Density Parity-Check Code

Forward error correction (FEC) is a way of adding additional information to a transmitted bit stream in order to decrease the required signal-to-noise ratio to the receiver for a given bit error rate (BER). Low-density parity-check (LDPC) code is a block code, meaning that a block of information bits has parity added to them in order to correct for errors in the information bits. The term “low-density” stems from the parity check matrix containing mostly 0’s and relatively few 1’s. This specific LDPC variant comes from the satellite link community and is identical to the Accumulate-Repeat-4-Jagged-Accumulate code described by the Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems (CCSDS) standard 131.1-O-2-S.1,[21] which describes nine different LDPC codes with different coding rates (rate 1/2, 2/3, 4/5) and information block sizes (1024, 4096, 16384). In the trade between the transmission channel characteristics, bandwidth efficiency,

[21] Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems. *Low Density Parity Check Codes for Use in Near-Earth and Deep Space Applications*. Standard CCSDS 131.1-O-2-S. September 2007. Rescinded. Retrieved 30 June 2015. Available at http://public.ccsds.org/publications/archive/131x1o2e2s.pdf.

coding gain, and block size all three rates and block sizes 1024 and 4096 are considered in this standard. Additional information on this LDPC code is contained in Appendix 2-D.

2.5.2 Space-Time Code

As the name suggests, this code uses space diversity and time diversity to overcome the two-antenna problem, which is characterized by large variances in the antenna gain pattern from a test article caused by transmitting the same telemetry signal time through two transmit antennas. These signals are typically delayed in time and have differing amplitudes. The space-time code (STC) in this standard applies to only SOQPSK-TG modulation. The input bit stream is space-time coded, resulting in two parallel bit streams that then have a pilot sequence added to each at fixed bit intervals (or blocks). These encoded/pilot-added streams are then individually modulated through phase-locked transmitters to a carrier using SOQPSK-TG modulation, power amplified, then connected to a top and bottom antenna. The job of estimating frequency offset, delays, gains, and phase shifts due to the transmission channel then space-time decode the signal is done with the STC receiver. Additional information on the STC is contained in Appendix 2-E.

2.6 Randomization Methods for Telemetry Systems

2.6.1 Introduction

The following randomization and de-randomization methods are recommended for wireless serial streaming telemetry data links. The choice of randomization method used should be based on whether or not a self-synchronizing randomizer is required for the application.

2.6.2 Randomizer Types

2.6.2.1 Self-Synchronizing Randomizers

Self-synchronizing randomizers, such as the traditional IRIG randomizer described in Annex A.2, work best when there are no known identifiers in the bit stream to aid in synchronizing the de-randomizer. This type of de-randomizer has the characteristic of creating additional bit errors when a bit error is received at the de-randomizer input. For this randomizer a single bit error at the input will create an additional two bit errors in the output stream. This BER extension will cause a degradation in detection efficiency of the link of approximately 0.5 dB.

2.6.2.2 Non-Self-Synchronizing Randomizers

Non-self-synchronizing randomizers, such as the CCSDS randomizer described in Appendix 2-D, do not create additional bit errors when a bit error is received at the de-randomizer input. Therefore there is no extension of BER; however, these types of randomizers need to be synchronized with the incoming bit stream. This is usually accomplished through the use of pilot bits or synchronization markers in the data stream to aid in synchronization. Performance of this type of randomizer will exceed that of a self-synchronizing randomizer lending itself as a better choice for coded links or links requiring data-aided synchronization.

2.6.3 Randomizer Application

As defined in Appendix 2-D, CCSDS randomization as defined in should be used for coded links such as LDPC links or links exhibiting a block structure with synchronization markers.

Traditional IRIG randomization as defined in Annex A.2 should be used for non-encrypted links that are absent of synchronization markers or do not contain markers of any type. Encrypted telemetry links do not require randomization.

2.7 Data Quality Metrics and Data Quality Encapsulation

A reliable metric for estimating data quality can be very useful when controlling telemetry data processing equipment, such as Best Source Selectors, that require an understanding of received data quality in order to operate effectively. To accomplish this, a standardized method for estimating bit error probability (BEP) is needed. In addition to the metric, a standardized method for transporting the metric with the associated data is required. Appendix 2-G provides a standard for a Data Quality Metric (DQM), determined in the telemetry receiver demodulator, and a standard for Data Quality Encapsulation (DQE) allowing for transport of the received telemetry data and associated DQM.

2.8 Interference Protection Criteria for Aeronautical Mobile Telemetry Systems

Aeronautical mobile telemetry (AMT) ground stations use very high gain directional antenna systems that are sensitive to interference from other RF communication systems. Without appropriate interference protection, these systems could be severely impacted or even rendered useless for mission support. To prevent this from happening, appropriate interference protection criteria (IPC) are needed.

Table 2-8 lists the acceptable power flux density (PFD) levels for interference in each telemetry band. These levels are based on the well-established and accepted IPC contained in International Telecommunications Union Radio Service (ITU-R) Recommendation M.1459[22] (Rec M.1459). These IPCs provide AMT protection for aggregate interference from satellites and terrestrial emitters as a function of the angle of arrival α of the interfering signal(s) at or above the horizon derived using the methodology given in Annex A of Rec M.1459.

Table 2-8. Interference Protection Criteria by Band and Angle of Arrival

L band, from 1435 – 1535 MHz		
−181.0	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $0 \le \alpha \le 4°$
−193.0 + 20 log α	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $4 < \alpha \le 20°$
−213.3 + 35.6 log α	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $20 < \alpha \le 60°$
−150.0	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $60 < \alpha \le 90°$
Upper L band, from 1755 – 1855 MHz		
−181.0	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $0° \le \alpha \le 3°$
−190.878 + 21.948 log α	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $3° < \alpha \le 15°$
−185.722 + 18.286 log α	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $15° < \alpha \le 60°$
−153.7	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $60° < \alpha \le 90°$
Lower S band, from 2200 – 2290 MHz		
−180.0	dB(W/m²) in 4 kHz	for $0° \le \alpha \le 2°$

[22] International Telecommunication Union. "Protection criteria for telemetry systems in the aeronautical mobile service…" ITU-R Recommendation M.1459. May 2000. May be superseded by update. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-M.1459-0-200005-I/en.

Table 2-8. Interference Protection Criteria by Band and Angle of Arrival		
$-186.613 + 21.206 \log \alpha$	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $2° < \alpha \leq 15°$
-161	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $15° < \alpha \leq 90°$
Upper S band, from 2310 – 2390 MHz		
-180.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $0° \leq \alpha \leq 2°$
$-187.5 + 23.66 \log \alpha$	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $2° < \alpha \leq 11.5°$
-162	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $11.5° < \alpha \leq 90°$
Lower C band, from 4400 – 4940 MHz		
-178.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $0° \leq \alpha \leq 1°$
$-180.333 + 2.333\ \alpha$	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $1° < \alpha \leq 4°$
-171.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $4° < \alpha \leq 90°$
Middle C band, from 5091 – 5150 MHz		
-178.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $0° \leq \alpha \leq 1°$
$-180.0 + 2.0\ \alpha$	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $1° < \alpha \leq 3°$
-174.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $3° < \alpha \leq 90°$
Upper C band, from 5925 – 6700 MHz		
-178.0	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $0° \leq \alpha \leq 1°$
$-181.6 + 3.6\ \alpha$	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $1° < \alpha \leq 2°$
-174.4	dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz	for $2° < \alpha \leq 90°$

Appendix 2-F provides additional explanation and example calculations to aid in understand the application of these IPCs for different interference scenarios.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2-A

Frequency Considerations for Telemetry

A.1. Purpose

This appendix was prepared with the cooperation and assistance of the Range Commanders Council (RCC) Frequency Management Group. This appendix provides guidance to telemetry users for the most effective use of the telemetry bands. Coordination with the frequency managers of the applicable test ranges and operating areas is recommended before a specific frequency band is selected for a given application. Government users should coordinate with the appropriate Area Frequency Coordinator and commercial users should coordinate with the AFTRCC. A list of the points of contact can be found in the NTIA manual (NTIA 2015).

A.2. Scope

This appendix is to be used as a guide by users of telemetry frequencies at Department of Defense (DoD)-related test ranges and contractor facilities. The goal of frequency management is to encourage maximal use and minimal interference among telemetry users and between telemetry users and other users of the electromagnetic spectrum.

A.2.a. Definitions

The following terminology is used in this appendix.

Allocation (of a Frequency Band). Entry of a frequency band into the Table of Frequency Allocations[23] for use by one or more radio communication services or the radio astronomy service under specified conditions.

Assignment (of a Radio Frequency or Radio Frequency Channel). Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use an RF or RF channel under specified conditions.

Authorization. Permission to use an RF or RF channel under specified conditions.

Certification. The Military Communications - Electronics Board's (MCEB) process of verifying that a proposed system complies with the appropriate rules, regulations, and technical standards.

J/F 12 Number. The identification number assigned to a system by the MCEB after the Application for Equipment Frequency Allocation (DD Form 1494) is approved; for example, J/F 12/6309 (sometimes called the J-12 number).

Resolution Bandwidth. The −3 dB bandwidth of the measurement device.

A.2.b. Modulation methods

A.2.b(1) Traditional Modulation Methods

The traditional modulation methods for aeronautical telemetry are FM and PM. The PCM/FM method has been the most popular telemetry modulation since around 1970. The

[23] The definitions of the radio services that can be operated within certain frequency bands contained in the radio regulations as agreed to by the member nations of the International Telecommunications Union. This table is maintained in the United States by the Federal Communications Commission and the NTIA.

PCM/FM method could also be called filtered CPFSK. The RF signal is typically generated by filtering the baseband NRZ-L signal and then frequency modulating a VCO. The optimum peak deviation is 0.35 times the bit rate and a good choice for a premodulation filter is a multi-pole linear phase filter with bandwidth equal to 0.7 times the bit rate. Both FM and PM have a variety of desirable features but may not provide the required bandwidth efficiency, especially for higher bit rates.

A.2.b(2) Improved Bandwidth Efficiency

When better bandwidth efficiency is required, the standard methods for digital signal transmission are the FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR, the SOQPSK-TG, and the ARTM CPM. Each of these methods offers constant, or nearly constant, envelope characteristics and is compatible with nonlinear amplifiers with minimal spectral regrowth and minimal degradation of detection efficiency. The first three methods (FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, and SOQPSK-TG) are interoperable and require the use of the differential encoder described in Subsection 2.3.3.1.1. Additional information on this differential encoder is contained in 0. All of these bandwidth-efficient modulation methods require the data to be randomized.

A.2.c. Other Notations

The following notations are used in this appendix. Other references may define these terms slightly differently.

a. **B99% -** Bandwidth containing 99% of the total power.

b. **B-25dBm -** Bandwidth containing all components larger than −25 dBm.

c. **B-60dBc** - Bandwidth containing all components larger than the power level that is 60 dB below the unmodulated carrier power.

d. **dBc** - Decibels relative to the power level of the unmodulated carrier.

e. **f_c** - Assigned center frequency.

A.3. Authorization to Use a Telemetry System

All RF emitting devices must have approval to operate in the US&P via a frequency assignment unless granted an exemption by the national authority. The NTIA is the President's designated national authority and spectrum manager. The NTIA manages and controls the use of RF spectrum by federal agencies in US&P territory. Obtaining a frequency assignment involves the two-step process of obtaining an RF spectrum support certification of major RF systems design, followed by an operational frequency assignment to the RF system user. These steps are discussed below.

A.3.a. RF Spectrum Support Certification

All major RF systems used by federal agencies must be submitted to the NTIA, via the Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee, for system review and spectrum support certification prior to committing funds for acquisition/procurement. During the system review process, compliance with applicable RF standards, RF allocation tables, rules, and regulations is checked. For DoD agencies and for support of DoD contracts, this is accomplished via the submission of a DD Form 1494 to the MCEB. Noncompliance with standards, the tables, rules, or regulations can result in denial of support, limited support, or support on an unprotected nonpriority basis. All RF users must obtain frequency assignments for any RF system (even if not considered major). This assignment is accomplished by submission of frequency use proposals through the appropriate frequency management offices. Frequency assignments may not be granted for major systems that have not obtained spectrum support certification.

A.3.a(1) Frequency Allocation

As stated before, telemetry systems must normally operate within the frequency bands designated for their use in the Table of Frequency Allocations. With sufficient justification, use of other bands may at times be permitted, but the certification process is much more difficult, and the outcome is uncertain. Even if certification is granted on a noninterference basis to other users, the frequency manager is often unable to grant assignments because of local users who will get interference.

a. Telemetry Bands

Air and space-to-ground telemetering is allocated in the ultra-high frequency (UHF) bands 1435 to 1535, 2200 to 2290, and 2310 to 2390 MHz (commonly known as the lower L-band, the lower S-band, and the upper S-band) and in the super-high frequency (SHF) bands 4400 to 4940 and 5091 to 5150 MHz (commonly known as lower C-band and middle C-band). Other mobile bands, such as 1755-1850 MHz, can also be used at many test ranges. Since these other bands are not considered a standard telemetry band per this document, potential users must coordinate, in advance, with the individual range(s) and ensure use of this band can be supported at the subject range(s) and that their technical requirements will be met.

b. Very High Frequency Telemetry

The very-high frequency (VHF) band, 216-265 MHz, was used for telemetry operations in the past. Telemetry bands were moved to the UHF bands as of 1 January 1970 to prevent interference to critical government land mobile and military tactical communications. Telemetry operation in this band is strongly discouraged and is considered only on an exceptional case-by-case basis.

A.3.a(2) Technical Standards

The MCEB and the NTIA review proposed telemetry systems for compliance with applicable technical standards. For the UHF and SHF telemetry bands, the current revisions of the following standards are considered applicable:

a. RCC Document IRIG 106, Telemetry Standards;

b. MIL-STD-461;

c. NTIA Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management.

Applications for certification are also thoroughly checked in many other ways, including necessary and occupied bandwidths, modulation characteristics, reasonableness of output power, correlation between output power and amplifier type, and antenna type and characteristics. The associated receiver normally must be specified or referenced. The characteristics of the receiver are also verified.

A.3.b. Frequency Authorization

Spectrum certification of a telemetry system verifies that the system meets the technical requirements for successful operation in the electromagnetic environment; however, a user is not permitted to radiate with the telemetry system before requesting and receiving a specific frequency assignment. The assignment process considers when, where, and how the user plans to radiate. Use of the assignments is tightly scheduled by and among the individual ranges to make the most efficient use of the limited telemetry RF spectrum and to ensure that one user does not interfere with other users.

A.4. Frequency Usage Guidance

Frequency usage is controlled by scheduling in the areas where the tests will be conducted. Figure A-1 displays the four modulation methods addressed in this section. The following recommendations are based on good engineering practice for such usage and it is assumed that the occupied bandwidth fits within the telemetry band in all cases.

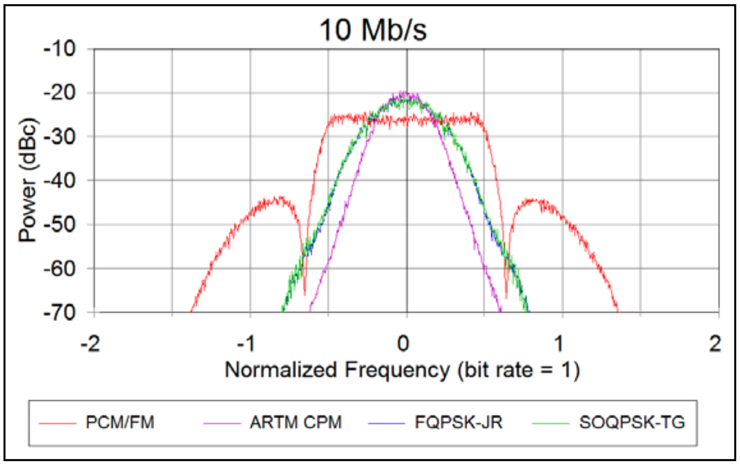


Figure A-1. Spectra of 10-Mbps PCM/FM, ARTM CPM, FQPSK-JR, SOQPSK-TG Signals

A.4.a. Minimum Frequency Separation

The minimum required frequency separation can be calculated using the formula:

$$\Delta F_0 = a_s * R_s + a_i * R_i \qquad \text{(A-1)}$$

where ΔF_0 = the minimum required center frequency separation in MHz;
R_s = bit rate of desired signal in Mbps;
R_i = bit rate of interfering signal in Mbps;
a_s is determined by the desired signal type and receiving equipment (Table A-1).

Table A-1. Coefficients for Minimum Frequency Separation Calculation

Modulation Type	a_s	a_i
NRZ PCM/FM	1.0* for receivers with resistor-inductor-capacitor (RLC) final IF filters 0.7 for receivers with surface acoustic wave (SAW) or digital IF filters 0.5 with multi-symbol detectors (or equivalent devices)	1.2
FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, SOQPSK-TG	0.45	0.65

ARTM CPM	0.35	0.5
*The minimum frequency separation for typical receivers with RLC final IF filters and NRZ-L PCM/FM signals is the larger of 1.5 times the actual IF −3 dB bandwidth and the value calculated using the equation above.		

The minimum spacing needs to be calculated for signal 1 as the desired signal and signal 2 as the interferer and vice versa. Note that the values for a_i match the −57 dBc points for the four modulation methods shown in Figure A-1 quite closely. It is not surprising that the required frequency spacing from the interferer is directly related to the power spectrum of the interfering signal. The values for a_s are a function of the effective detection filter bandwidths and the co-channel interference resistance of the desired signal modulation method and detector. The values for a_s and a_i are slightly conservative for most cases and assume the receiver being used does not have spurious responses that cause additional interference. This section was completely rewritten from previous editions of the Telemetry Standards because addition of new modulation methods and new receiving equipment rendered the old method obsolete. The values of a_s and a_i were determined empirically from the results of extensive adjacent channel interference testing. The main assumptions are as follows.

a. The NRZ PCM/FM signals are assumed to be premodulation filtered with a multi-pole filter with −3 dB point of 0.7 times the bit rate and the peak deviation is assumed to be approximately 0.35 times the bit rate.

b. The receiver IF filter is assumed to be no wider than 1.5 times the bit rate and provides at least 6 dB of attenuation of the interfering signal.

c. The interfering signal is assumed to be no more than 20 dB stronger than the desired signal.

d. The receiver is assumed to be operating in linear mode; no significant intermodulation products or spurious responses are present.

Examples are shown below.

<u>5-Mbps PCM/FM and 0.8-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signal (this receiver has RLC IF filters)</u>

1.0*5 + 1.2*0.8 = 5.96 MHz 1.0*0.8 + 1.2*5 = 6.8 MHz 1.5*6= 9.0 MHz

The largest value is 9 MHz and the frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 9 MHz.

<u>5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals (these receivers have RLC IF filters; see Figure A-2)</u>

1.0*5 + 1.2*5 = 11 MHz 1.5*6= 9.0 MHz

The larger value is 11 MHz and the frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 11 MHz.

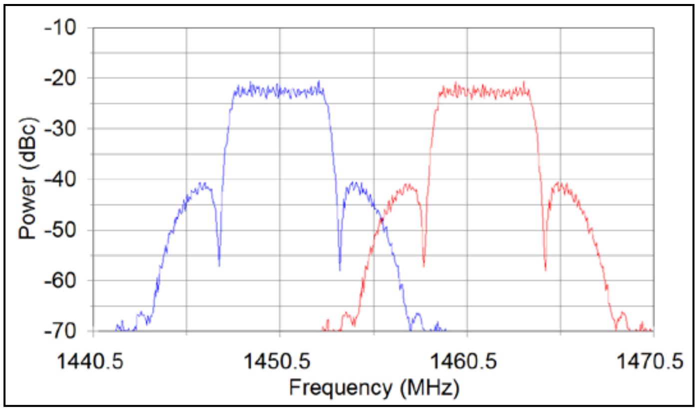


Figure A-2. 5 Mbps PCM/FM Signals with 11 MHz Center Frequency Separation

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signal (this receiver has RLC IF filters but a multi-symbol detector is used)

0.5*5 + 1.2*5 = 8.5 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 9 MHz.

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps SOQPSK-TG using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals (this receiver has RLC IF filters but a multi-symbol detector is used)

0.5*5 + 0.65*5 = 5.75 MHz   0.45*5 + 1.2*5 = 8.25 MHz

The largest value is 8.25 MHz and the frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 9 MHz.

5-Mbps FQPSK-B and 5-Mbps ARTM CPM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals

0.45*5 + 0.5*5 = 4.75 MHz   0.35*5 + 0.7*5 = 5.25 MHz

The largest value is 5.25 MHz and the frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 6 MHz.

10-Mbps ARTM CPM and 10-Mbps ARTM CPM (see Figure A-3)

0.35*10 + 0.5*10 = 8.5 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 9 MHz.

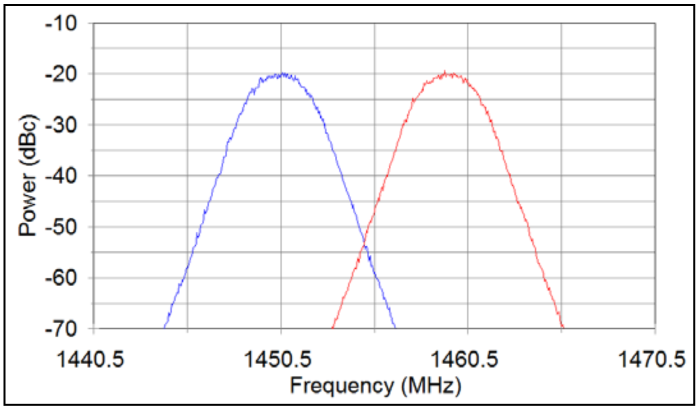


Figure A-3. 10 Mbps ARTM CPM Signals with 9 MHz Center Frequency Separation

In some cases it may be desirable to set aside a bandwidth for each signal independent of other signals. If one uses a bandwidth factor of $2*a_i$ for each signal, then one gets a separation of $\Delta F_0 = a_i*R_s + a_i*R_i$ and one gets a more conservative (wider) separation than one would using $\Delta F_0 = a_s*R_s + a_i*R_i$ because the value of a_i is bigger than the value of a_s for all of these modulation methods. One problem with this approach is that it does not include receiver or detector characteristics and therefore the calculated frequency separations are often different from those calculated using the formula in Subsection A.4.a.

Examples of frequency separation are shown below.

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 0.8-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signal (this receiver has RLC IF filters)

1.2*5 + 1.2*0.8 = 6.96 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 7 MHz.

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals (these receivers have RLC IF filters)

1.2*5 + 1.2*5 = 12 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 12 MHz.

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps PCM/FM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signal (this receiver has RLC IF filters but a multi-symbol detector is used)

1.2*5 + 1.2*5 = 12 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 12 MHz.

5-Mbps PCM/FM and 5-Mbps SOQPSK-TG using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals (this receiver has RLC IF filters but a multi-symbol detector is used)

1.2*5 + 0.65*5 = 9.25 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 10 MHz.

5-Mbps FQPSK-B and 5-Mbps ARTM CPM using a receiver with 6-MHz IF bandwidth for the 5-Mbps signals

0.7*5 + 0.5*5 = 6 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 6 MHz.

10-Mbps ARTM CPM and 10-Mbps ARTM CPM

0.5*10 + 0.5*10 = 10 MHz

The frequencies are assigned in 1-MHz steps, so the minimum spacing is 10 MHz.

A.4.b. Geographical Separation

Geographical separation can be used to further reduce the probability of interference from adjacent signals.

A.4.c. Multicarrier Operation

If two transmitters are operated simultaneously and sent or received through the same antenna system, interference due to intermodulation is likely at ($2f_1 - f_2$) and ($2f_2 - f_1$). Between three transmitters, the two-frequency possibilities exist, but intermodulation products may exist as well at ($f_1 + f_2 - f_3$), ($f_1 + f_3 - f_2$), and ($f_2 + f_3 - f_1$), where f_1, f_2, and f_3 represent the output frequencies of the transmitters. Intermodulation products can arise from nonlinearities in the transmitter output circuitry that cause mixing products between a transmitter output signal and the fundamental signal coming from nearby transmitters. Intermodulation products also can arise from nonlinearities in the antenna systems. The generation of intermodulation products is inevitable, but the effects are generally of concern only when such products exceed −25 dBm. The general rule for avoiding third-order intermodulation interference is that in any group of transmitter frequencies, the separation between any pair of frequencies should not be equal to the separation between any other pair of frequencies. Because individual signals have sidebands, it should be noted that intermodulation products have sidebands spectrally wider than the sidebands of the individual signals that caused them.

A.4.d. Transmitter Antenna System Emission Testing

Radiated tests will be made in lieu of transmitter output tests only when the transmitter is inaccessible. Radiated tests may still be required if the antenna is intended to be part of the filtering of spurious products from the transmitter or is suspected of generating spurious products by itself or in interaction with the transmitter and feed lines. These tests should be made with normal modulation.

A.5. Bandwidth

The definitions of bandwidth in this section are universally applicable. The limits shown here are applicable for telemetry operations in the telemetry bands specified in Chapter 2. For the purposes of telemetry signal spectral occupancy, the bandwidths used are B99% and

B-25dBm. A power level of −25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by 55 + 10×log(P) dB where P is the transmitter power expressed in watts. How bandwidth is actually measured and what the limits are, expressed in terms of that measuring system, are detailed in the following paragraphs.

A.5.a. Concept

The term “bandwidth” has an exact meaning in situations where an AM, double-sideband, or single-sideband signal is produced with a band-limited modulating signal. In systems employing FM or PM, or any modulation system where the modulating signal is not band limited, bandwidth is infinite with energy extending toward zero and infinite frequency falling off from the peak value in some exponential fashion. In this more general case, bandwidth is defined as the band of frequencies in which most of the signal’s energy is contained. The definition of “most” is imprecise. The following terms are applied to bandwidth.

A.5.a(1) Authorized Bandwidth

For purposes of this document, the authorized bandwidth is the necessary bandwidth required for transmission and reception of intelligence and does not include allowance for transmitter drift or Doppler shift.

A.5.a(2) Occupied Bandwidth

The width of a frequency band such that below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage of the total mean power of a given emission. Unless otherwise specified by the ITU for the appropriate class of emission, the specified percentage shall be 0.5%. In this document occupied bandwidth and B99% are interchangeable.

A.5.a(3) Necessary Bandwidth for a Given Class of Emission

For a given class of emission, the width of the frequency band that is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions. Note: the term “under specified conditions” does not include signal bandwidth required when operating with adjacent channel signals (i.e., potential interferers).

a. The NTIA Manual

This manual states that “All reasonable effort shall be made in equipment design and operation by Government agencies to maintain the occupied bandwidth of the emission of any authorized transmission as closely to the necessary bandwidth as is reasonably practicable.”

b. Necessary Bandwidth (DD Form 1494)

The necessary bandwidth is part of the emission designator on the DD Form 1494. For telemetry purposes, the necessary bandwidth can be calculated using the equations shown in Table A-2. Equations for these and other modulation methods are contained in Annex J of the NTIA Manual.

Table A-2. B99% for Various Digital Modulation Methods

Description	B99%
NRZ PCM/FM, premod filter BW=0.7R, Δf=0.35R	1.16 R
NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, Δf=0.25R	1.18 R
NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, Δf=0.35R	1.78 R

NRZ PCM/FM, no premod filter, Δf=0.40R	1.93 R
NRZ PCM/FM, premod filter BW=0.7R, Δf=0.40R	1.57 R
Minimum shift keying (MSK), no filter	1.18 R
FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR or SOQPSK-TG	0.78 R
ARTM CPM	0.56 R

Filtered NRZ PCM/FM. B_n = 1.16*bit rate with h=0.7 and premodulation filter bandwidth = 0.7 times bit rate. Example: PCM/FM modulation used to send 5 Mbps using FM with 2 signaling states and 1.75 MHz peak deviation; bit rate=5*10^6; necessary bandwidth (B_n) = 5.8 MHz.

Constant envelope OQPSK; FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, or SOQPSK-TG. B_n = 0.78*bit rate. Example: SOPQSK-TG modulation used to send 5 Mbps using 4 signaling states; bit rate=5*10^6; B_n = 3.9 MHz.

ARTM CPM. B_n = 0.56*bit rate with h=4/16 and 5/16 on alternating symbols; digital modulation used to send 5 Mbps using FM with 4 signaling states and with alternating modulation index each symbol; bit rate=5*10^6; B_n = 2.8 MHz.

A.5.a(4) Received (or Receiver) Bandwidth

The received bandwidth is usually the −3 dB bandwidth of the receiver IF section.

A.5.b. Bandwidth Estimation and Measurement

Various methods are used to estimate or measure the bandwidth of a signal that is not band limited. The bandwidth measurements are performed using a spectrum analyzer (or equivalent device) with the following settings: 30-kHz resolution bandwidth, 300-Hz video bandwidth, and no max hold detector or averaging. These settings are different than those in earlier versions of the Telemetry Standards. The settings were changed to get more consistent results across a variety of bit rates, modulation methods, and spectrum analyzers. The most common measurement and estimation methods are described in the following paragraphs.

A.5.b(1) B99%

This bandwidth contains 99% of the total power. Typically, B99% is measured using a spectrum analyzer or estimated using equations for the modulation type and bit rate used. If the two points that define the edges of the band are not symmetrical about the assigned center frequency, their actual frequencies and difference should be noted. The B99% edges of randomized NRZ (RNRZ) PCM/FM signals are shown in Figure A-4. Table A-2 presents B99% for several digital modulation methods as a function of the bit rate (R).

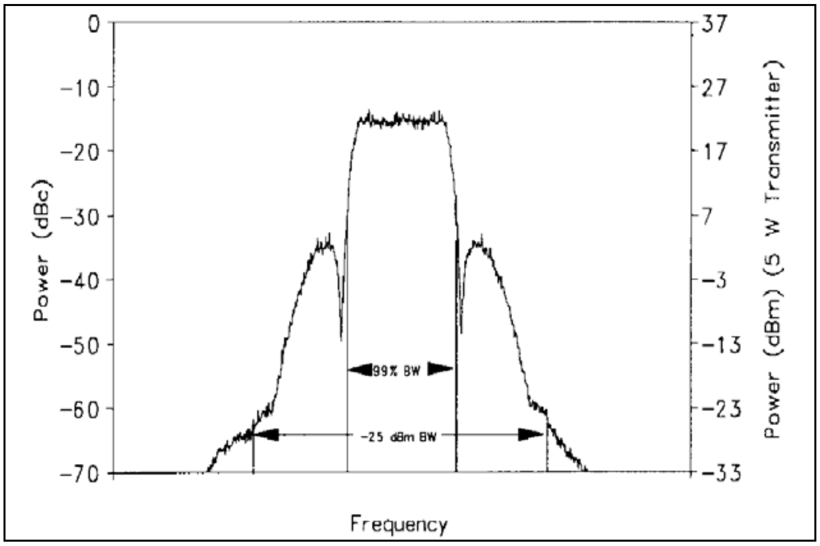


Figure A-4. RNRZ PCM/FM Signal

A.5.b(2) B-25dBm

B-25dBm is the bandwidth containing all components larger than −25 dBm. A power level of −25 dBm is exactly equivalent to an attenuation of the transmitter power by 55 + 10×log(P) dB where P is the transmitter power expressed in watts. B-25dBm limits are shown in Figure A-4. B-25dBm is primarily a function of the modulation method, transmitter power, and bit rate. The transmitter design and construction techniques also strongly influence B-25dBm. With a bit rate of 5 Mbps and a transmitter power of 5 watts, the B-25dBm of an NRZ PCM/FM system with near optimum parameter settings is about 13.3 MHz, while B-25dBm of an equivalent FQPSK-B system is about 7.5 MHz, and B-25dBm of an equivalent ARTM CPM system is about 5.8 MHz.

A.5.b(3) Scheduled Bandwidth

This bandwidth should be used by organizations responsible for either requesting or scheduling bandwidth required for telemetry signals. These signals are either packed tightly within existing telemetry bands, operating without adjacent signals, or are scheduled near telemetry band edges. Scheduled bandwidth should be calculated for these three cases in the following manner.

a. If the telemetry signal will be operating in the absence of adjacent signals, use the B99% (occupied bandwidth) calculations in Table A-2 to determine scheduled bandwidth.

b. If the telemetry signal will be operating in the in the presence of adjacent telemetry signals, use the minimum frequency separation calculations in Table A-1 to determine scheduled bandwidth.

c. If the telemetry signal will be operating near a telemetry band edge, use the calculations in Section A.12 to determine proper spacing from the band edge.

A.5.c. Other Bandwidth Measurement Methods

The methods discussed above are the standard methods for measuring the bandwidth of telemetry signals. The following methods are also sometimes used to measure or to estimate the bandwidth of telemetry signals.

a. Below Unmodulated Carrier

This method measures the power spectrum with respect to the unmodulated carrier power. To calibrate the measured spectrum on a spectrum analyzer, the unmodulated carrier power must be known. This power level is the 0-dB reference (commonly set to the top of the display). In AM systems, the carrier power never changes; in FM and PM systems, the carrier power is a function of the modulating signal. Therefore, a method to estimate the unmodulated carrier power is required if the modulation cannot be turned off. For most practical angle modulated systems, the total carrier power at the spectrum analyzer input can be found by setting the spectrum analyzer's resolution and video bandwidths to their widest settings, setting the analyzer output to max hold, and allowing the analyzer to make several sweeps (see Figure A-3). The maximum value of this trace will be a good approximation of the unmodulated carrier level. Figure A-5 shows the spectrum of a 5-Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM signal measured using the standard spectrum analyzer settings discussed previously and the spectrum measured using 3-MHz resolution, video bandwidths, and max hold.

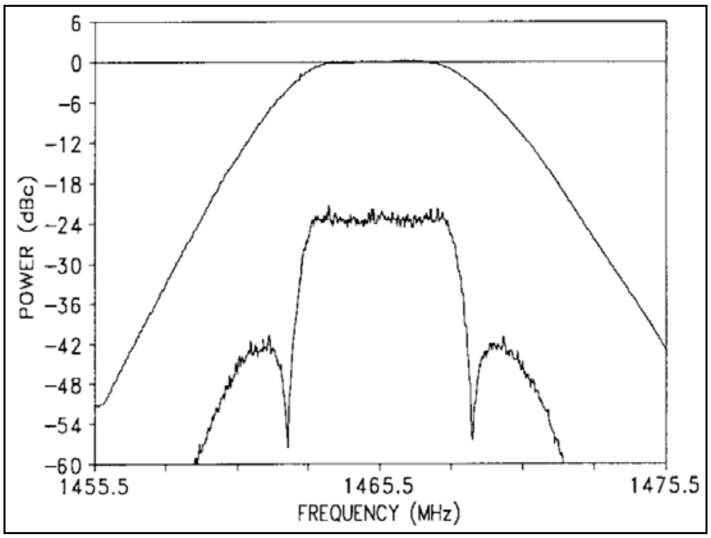


Figure A-5. Spectrum Analyzer Calibration of 0-dBc Level

The peak of the spectrum measured with the latter conditions is very close to 0-dBc and can be used to estimate the unmodulated carrier power (0-dBc) in the presence of FM or PM. In practice, the 0-dBc calibration would be performed first, and the display settings would then be adjusted to use the peak of the curve as the reference level (0-dBc level) to calibrate the spectrum measured using the standard spectrum analyzer settings. With the spectrum analyzer set for a specific resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, and detector type, the bandwidth is taken as the distance between the two points outside of which the spectrum is thereafter some number (say, 60 dB) below the unmodulated carrier power determined above. B-60dBc for the 5-Mbps signal shown in Figure A-5 is approximately 13 MHz.

B-60dBc of an RNRZ PCM/FM signal with a peak deviation of 0.35R, a four-pole premodulation filter with −3 dB corner at 0.7R, and a bit rate greater than or equal to 1 Mbps can be approximated by the following equation:

$$B_{-60dBc} = [2.78 - 0.3 * \log_{10}(R)] * R \qquad \text{(A-2)}$$

where B is in MHz;
R is in Mbps.

Thus B-60dBc of a 5-Mbps RNRZ signal under these conditions would be approximately 12.85 MHz. B-60dBc will be greater if peak deviation is increased or the number of filter poles is decreased.

b. Below Peak

This method is not recommended for measuring the bandwidth of telemetry signals. The modulated peak method, the least accurate measurement method, measures between points where the spectrum is thereafter XX dB below the level of the highest point on the modulated spectrum. Figure A-6 shows the RF spectrum of a 400-kbps bi-phase (Biϕ)-level PCM/PM signal with a peak deviation of 75° and a pre-modulation filter bandwidth of 800 kHz.

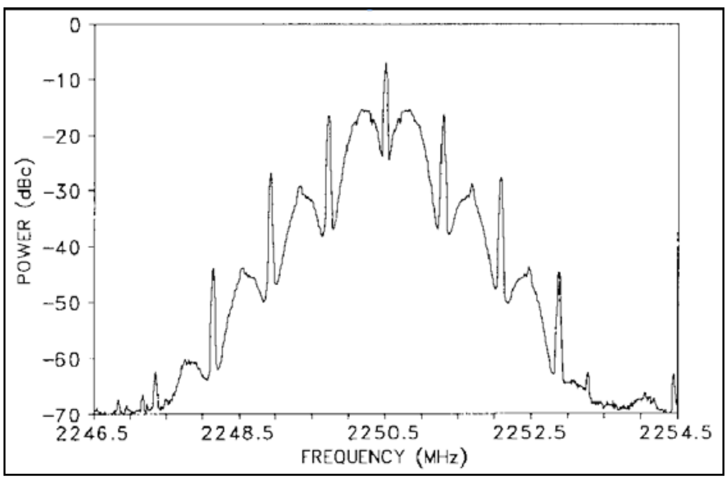


Figure A-6. Biϕ PCM/PM Signal

The largest peak has a power level of −7 dBc. In comparison, the largest peak in Figure A-5 had a power level of −22 dBc. This 15-dB difference would skew a bandwidth comparison that used the peak level in the measured spectrum as a common reference point. In the absence of an unmodulated carrier to use for calibration, the below-peak measurement is often (erroneously) used and described as a below-unmodulated-carrier measurement. Using max hold exacerbates this effect still further. In all instances the bandwidth is overstated, but the amount varies.

c. Carson's Rule

Carson's Rule is a method to estimate the bandwidth of an FM subcarrier system. Carson's Rule states the following:

$$B = 2(\Delta f + f_{max}) \qquad \text{(A-3)}$$

where B is the bandwidth;
Δf is the peak deviation of the carrier frequency;
f_{max} is the highest frequency in the modulating signal.

Figure A-7 shows the spectrum that results when a 12-channel constant bandwidth multiplex with 6-dB/octave pre-emphasis frequency modulates an FM transmitter. B99% and the bandwidth calculated using Carson's Rule are also shown. Carson's Rule will estimate a value greater than B99% if little of the carrier deviation is due to high-frequency energy in the modulating signal.

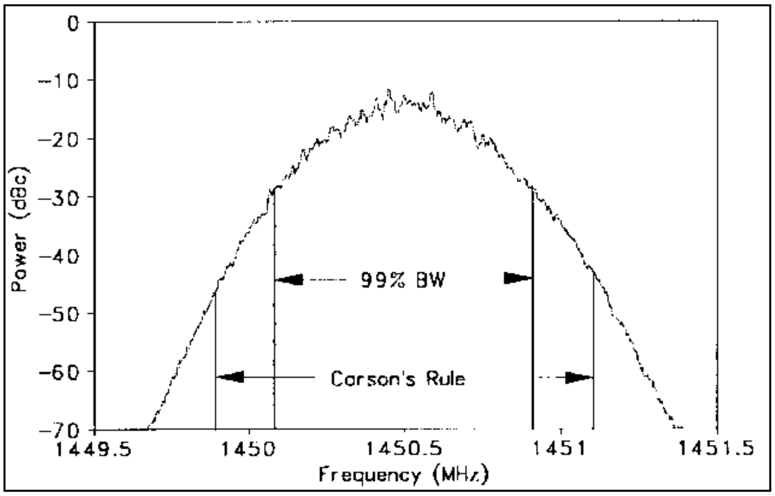


Figure A-7. FM/AM Signal and Carson's Rule

A.5.d. Spectral Equations

The following equations can be used to calculate the RF spectra for several digital modulation methods with unfiltered waveforms.[24, 25, 26] These equations can be modified to include the effects of filtering.[27, 28]

RNRZ PCM/FM (valid when D≠integer, D = 0.5 gives MSK spectrum)

$$S(f) = \frac{4\,B_{SA}}{R}\left(\frac{D}{\pi(D^2 - X^2)}\right)^2 \frac{(\cos \pi D - \cos \pi X)^2}{1 - 2\cos \pi D \cos \pi X + \cos^2 \pi D}, \quad \cos \pi D < Q \qquad \text{(A-4)}$$

[24] I. Korn. Digital Communications, New York, Van Nostrand, 1985.
[25] M. G. Pelchat. "The Autocorrelation Function and Power Spectrum of PCM/FM with Random Binary Modulating Waveforms," IEEE Transactions, Vol. SET-10, No. 1, pp. 39-44, March 1964.
[26] W. M. Tey and T. Tjhung. "Characteristics of Manchester-Coded FSK," IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM-27, pp. 209-216, January 1979.
[27] Watt, A. D., V. J. Zurick, and R. M. Coon. "Reduction of Adjacent-Channel Interference Components from Frequency-Shift-Keyed Carriers," IRE Transactions on Communication Systems, Vol. CS-6, pp. 39-47, December 1958.
[28] E. L. Law. "RF Spectral Characteristics of Random PCM/FM and PSK Signals," International Telemetering Conference Proceedings, pp. 71-80, 1991.

RNRZ PSK

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}}{R} \frac{\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi X}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{\pi X}{2}\right)^2} \tag{A-5}$$

RNRZ QPSK and OQPSK

$$S(f) = \frac{2B_{SA}}{R} \frac{\sin^2(\pi X)}{(\pi X)^2} \tag{A-6}$$

Random Biϕ PCM/FM

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}}{4R}\left(\frac{\pi D}{2} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi(X-D)}{4}\right)}{\frac{\pi(X-D)}{4}} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi(X+D)}{4}\right)}{\frac{\pi(X+D)}{4}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{D\sin(\frac{\pi D}{2})}{\frac{\pi(X^2-D^2)}{2}}\right)^2 \delta\{(f-f_c)-nR\} \tag{A-7}$$

Random Biϕ PCM/PM

$$S(f) = \frac{B_{SA}\sin^2(\beta)}{R} \frac{\sin^4\left(\frac{\pi X}{4}\right)}{\left(\frac{\pi X}{4}\right)^2} + \cos^2(\beta)\delta(f-f_c), \quad \beta \le \frac{\pi}{2} \tag{A-8}$$

where
- S(f) = power spectrum (dBc) at frequency f
- B_{SA} = spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth*
- R = bit rate
- D = 2Δf/R
- X = 2(f-f_c)/R
- Δf = peak deviation
- β = peak phase deviation in radians
- f_c = carrier frequency
- δ = Dirac delta function
- N = 0, ±1, ±2, …
- Q = quantity related to narrow band spectral peaking when D≈1, 2, 3, ...
- Q ≈ 0.99 for B_{SA} = 0.003 R, Q ≈ 0.9 for B_{SA} = 0.03 R

*The spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth term was added to the original equations.

A.5.e. Receiver Bandwidth

Receiver predetection bandwidth is typically defined as the points where the response to the carrier before demodulation is −3 dB from the center frequency response. The carrier bandwidth response of the receiver is, or is intended to be, symmetrical about the carrier in most instances. Figure A-8 shows the response of a typical older-generation telemetry receiver with RLC IF filters and a 1-MHz IF bandwidth selected. Outside the stated bandwidth, the response usually falls fairly rapidly, often 20 dB or more below the passband response at 1.5 to 2 times the passband response.

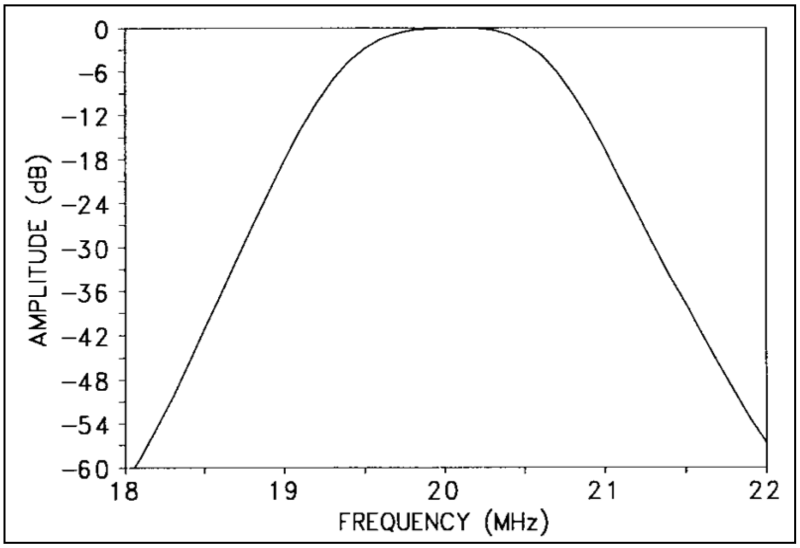


Figure A-8. Typical Receiver RLC IF Filter Response (−3 dB Bandwidth = 1 MHz)

Figure A-9 shows an overlay of an RLC IF filter and a SAW filter. Note that the SAW filter rolls off much more rapidly than the RLC filter. The rapid falloff outside the passband helps reduce interference from nearby channels and has minimal effect on data.

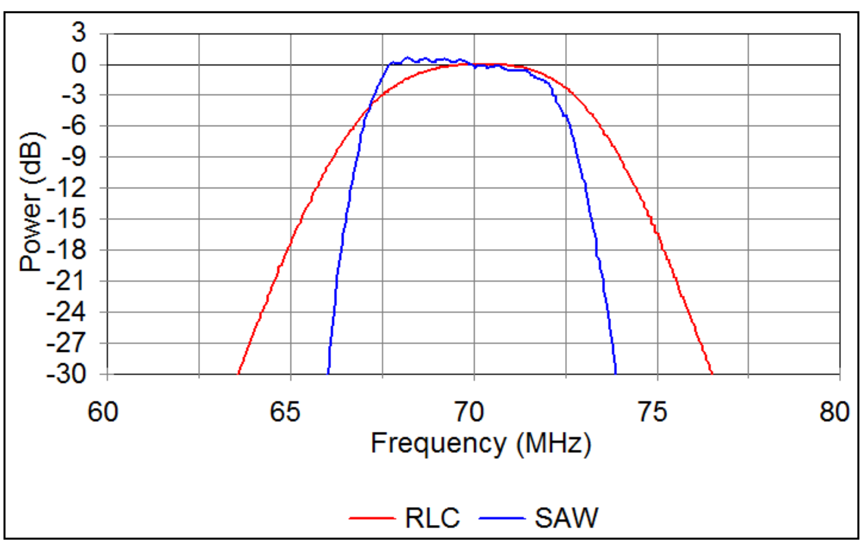


Figure A-9. RLC and SAW IF Filters

A.5.f. Receiver Noise Bandwidth

For the purpose of calculating noise in the receiver, the bandwidth must be integrated over the actual shape of the IF, which, in general, is not a square-sided function. Typically, the value used for noise power calculations is the −3 dB bandwidth of the receiver.

A.5.g. Symmetry

Many modulation methods produce a spectrum that is asymmetrical with respect to the carrier frequency. Exceptions include FM/FM systems, RNRZ PCM/FM systems, and randomized FQPSK, SOQPSK-TG, and ARTM CPM systems. The most extreme case of asymmetry is due to single-sideband transmission, which places the carrier frequency at one edge of the occupied spectrum. If the spectrum is not symmetrical about the band center, the bandwidth and the extent of asymmetry must be noted for frequency management purposes.

A.5.h. FM Transmitters (alternating current-coupled)

Alternating current-coupled FM transmitters should not be used to transmit NRZ signals unless the signals to be transmitted are randomized. This is because changes in the ratio of 1s to 0s will increase the occupied bandwidth and may degrade the BER. When alternating current-coupled transmitters are used with RNRZ signals, it is recommended that the lower −3 dB frequency response of the transmitter be no greater than the bit rate divided by 4000. For example, if a randomized 1-Mbps NRZ signal is being transmitted, the lower −3 dB frequency response of the transmitter should be no larger than 250 Hz.

A.6. Spectral Occupancy Limits

Telemetry applications covered by this standard shall use B99% to define occupied bandwidth and B-25dBm as the primary measure of spectral efficiency. The spectra are assumed symmetrical about the center frequency unless otherwise specified. The primary reason for controlling the spectral occupancy is to control adjacent channel interference, thereby allowing more users to be packed into a given amount of frequency spectrum. The adjacent channel interference is determined by the spectra of the signals and the filter characteristics of the receiver.

A.6.a. Spectral Mask

One common method of describing the spectral occupancy limits is a spectral mask. The aeronautical telemetry spectral mask is described below. Note that the mask in this standard is different than the masks contained in the earlier versions of the Telemetry Standards. All spectral components larger than −[55 + 10×log(P)] dBc (i.e., larger than −25 dBm) at the transmitter output must be within the spectral mask calculated using the following equation:

$$M(f) = K + 90\log R - 100\log|f - f_c|; \qquad |f - f_c| \geq \frac{R}{m} \tag{A-9}$$

where $M(f)$ = power (dBc) at frequency f (MHz)
K = −20 for analog signals
K = −28 for binary signals

K = −61 for FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, SOQPSK-TG
K = −73 for ARTM CPM
f_c = transmitter center frequency (MHz)
R = bit rate (Mbps) for digital signals or $(\Delta f + f_{max})(MHz)$ for analog FM signals
M = number of states in modulating signal (m = 2 for binary signals, m = 4 for quaternary signals and analog signals)
Δ f = peak deviation
f_{max} = maximum modulation frequency

These bandwidths are measured using a spectrum analyzer with settings of 30-kHz resolution bandwidth, 300-Hz video bandwidth, and no max hold detector or averaging. Note that these settings are different than those listed in previous editions of the Telemetry Standards. The changes were made to get more consistent results with various bit rates and spectrum analyzers. The spectra measured with these settings give slightly larger power levels than with the previous settings; this is why the value of K was changed from −63 to −61 for FQPSK and SOQPSK signals. The power levels near center frequency should be approximately J−10log(R) dBc where J= −10 for ARTM CPM, −12 for FQPSK and SOQPSK-TG, and −15.5 for PCM/FM signals. For a bit rate of 5 Mbps, the level is approximately −17 dBc for ARTM CPM, −19 dBc for FQPSK, and −22.5 dBc for PCM/FM. If the power levels near center frequency are not within 3 dB of these values, then a measurement problem exists and the carrier power level (0 dBc) and spectrum analyzer settings should be verified.

B-25dBm is not required to be narrower than 1 MHz. The first term K in equation A-9 accounts for bandwidth differences between modulation methods. Equation A-9 can be rewritten as $M(f) = K - 10\log R - 100\log|(f-f_c)/R|$. When equation A-9 is written this way, the 10logR term accounts for the increased spectral spreading and decreased power per unit bandwidth as the modulation rate increases. The last term forces the spectral mask to roll off at 30 dB/octave (100 dB/decade). Any error detection or error correction bits, which are added to the data stream, are counted as bits for the purposes of this spectral mask. The spectral masks are based on the power spectra of random real-world transmitter signals. For instance, the binary signal spectral mask is based on the power spectrum of a binary NRZ PCM/FM signal with peak deviation equal to 0.35 times the bit rate and a multipole premodulation filter with a −3 dB frequency equal to 0.7 times the bit rate (see Figure A-4). This peak deviation minimizes the BER with an optimum receiver bandwidth while also providing a compact RF spectrum. The premodulation filter attenuates the RF sidebands while only degrading the BER by the equivalent of a few tenths of a dB of RF power. Further decreasing of the premodulation filter bandwidth will only result in a slightly narrower RF spectrum, but the BER will increase dramatically. Increasing the premodulation filter bandwidth will result in a wider RF spectrum, and the BER will only be decreased slightly. The recommended premodulation filter for NRZ PCM/FM signals is a multipole linear phase filter with a −3 dB frequency equal to 0.7 times the bit rate. The unfiltered NRZ PCM/FM signal rolls off at 12 dB/octave so at least a three-pole filter (filters with four or more poles are recommended) is required to achieve the 30 dB/octave slope of the spectral mask. The spectral mask includes the effects of reasonable component variations (unit-to-unit and temperature).

A.6.b. Spectral Mask Examples

Figure A-10 and Figure A-11 show the binary spectral mask of equation A-9 and the RF spectra of 5-Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM signals. The RF spectra were measured using a spectrum analyzer with 30-kHz resolution bandwidth, 300-Hz video bandwidth, and no max hold detector. The span of the frequency axis is 20 MHz. The transmitter power was 5 watts, and the peak deviation was 1750 kHz. The modulation signal for Figure A-10 was filtered with a 4-pole linear-phase filter with −3 dB frequency of 3500 kHz. All spectral components in Figure A-10 were contained within the spectral mask. The minimum value of the spectral mask was −62 dBc (equivalent to −25 dBm). The peak modulated signal power levels were about 22.5 dB below the unmodulated carrier level (−22.5 dBc). Figure A-11 shows the same signal with no premodulation filtering. The signal was not contained within the spectral mask when a premodulation filter was not used.

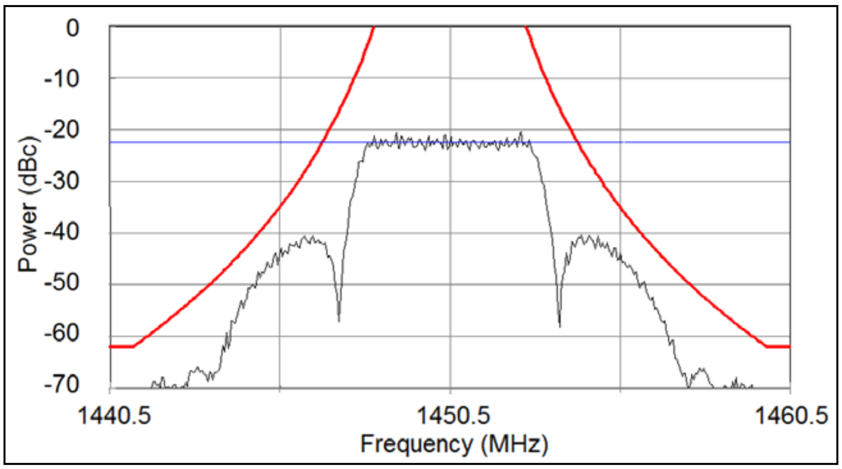


Figure A-10. Filtered 5-Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM Signal and Spectral Mask

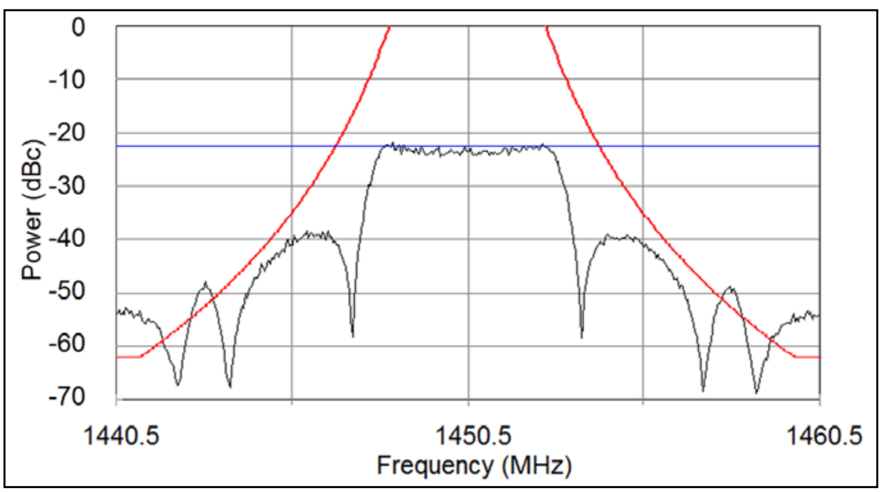


Figure A-11. Unfiltered 5-Mbps RNRZ PCM/FM Signal and Spectral Mask

Figure A-12 shows the FQPSK/SOQPSK mask of equation A-9 and the RF spectrum of a 5-Mbps SOQPSK-TG signal. The transmitter power was assumed to be 5 watts in this example.

The peak value of the SOQPSK-TG signal was about −19 dBc. Figure A-13 shows a typical 5-Mbps ARTM CPM signal and its spectral mask. The peak value of the ARTM CPM signal was about −17 dBc.

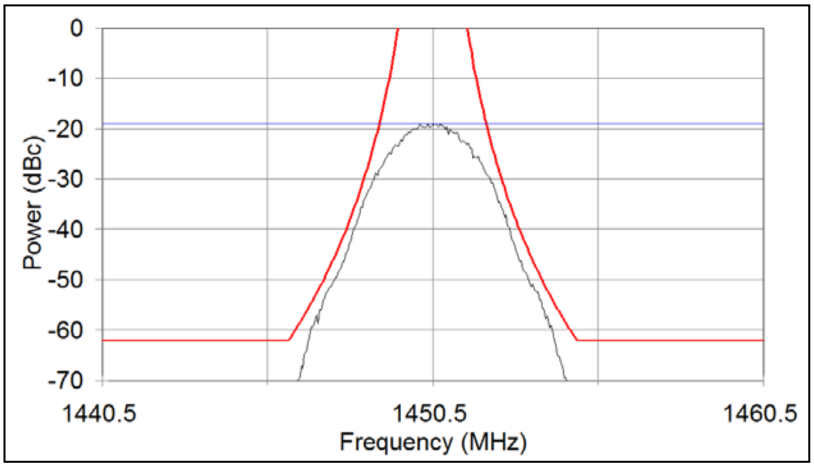


Figure A-12. Typical 5-Mbps SOQPSK TG Signal and Spectral Mask

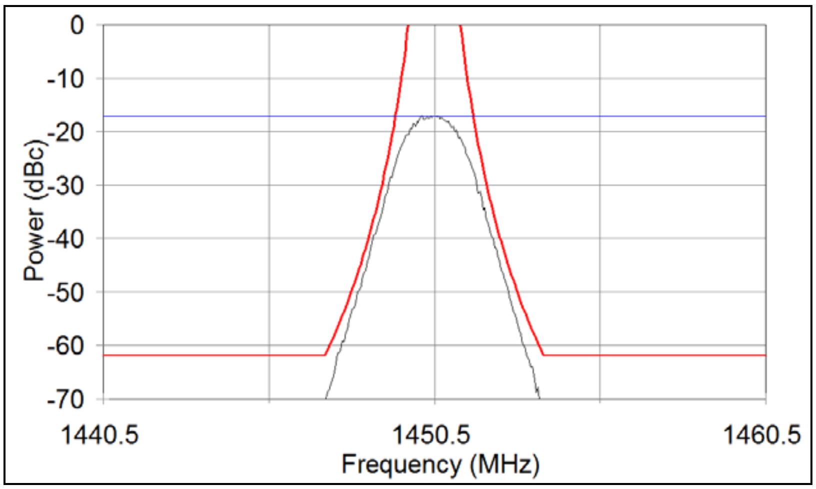


Figure A-13. Typical 5-Mbps ARTM CPM Signal and Spectral Mask

A.7. Technical Characteristics of Digital Modulation Methods

Table A-3 provides a summary of some of the technical characteristics of the modulation methods discussed in this summary.

Table A-3. Characteristics of Various Modulation Methods

Characteristic	PCM/FM with single symbol detection	PCM/FM with multi-symbol detection	FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, SOQPSK-TG	ARTM CPM
Occupied Bandwidth	1.16 bit rate	1.16 bit rate	0.78 bit rate	0.56 bit rate
Sensitivity (E_b/N_0 for BEP=1e−5)	11.8-15+ dB	9.5 dB	11.8-12.2 dB	12.5 dB

Synchronization time	100 to 10,000 bits	250 bits	5,000 to 30,000 bits	30,000 to 150,000 bits
Synchronization threshold level (E_b/N_0)	3 to 4 dB	2 dB	4.5 to 5 dB	8.5 dB
Phase noise susceptibility*	2	1	3	4
Co-channel interference susceptibility*	2	1	3	4
* 1=Best, 2=Second Best, 3=Third Best, 4=Worst				

A.8. FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR Characteristics

Modulations of FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR are a variation of OQPSK, which is described in most communications textbooks. A generic OQPSK (or quadrature or I & Q) modulator is shown in Figure A-14. In general, the odd bits are applied to one channel (say Q), and the even bits are applied to the I channel.

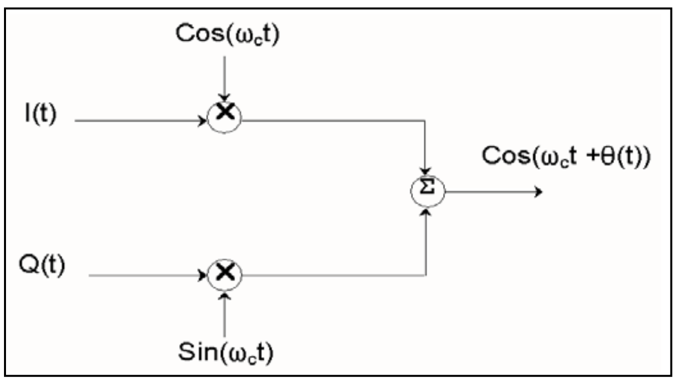


Figure A-14. OQPSK Modulator

If the values of I and Q are ±1, we get the diagram shown in Figure A-15. For example, if I=1 and Q=1 then the phase angle is 45 degrees {(I,Q) = (1, 1)}. A constant envelope modulation method, such as MSK, would follow the circle indicated by the small dots in Figure A-15 to go between the large dots. In general, band-limited QPSK and OQPSK signals are not constant envelope and would not follow the path indicated by the small dots but rather would have a significant amount of amplitude variation; however, FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR are nearly constant envelope and essentially follow the path indicated by the small dots in Figure A-15.

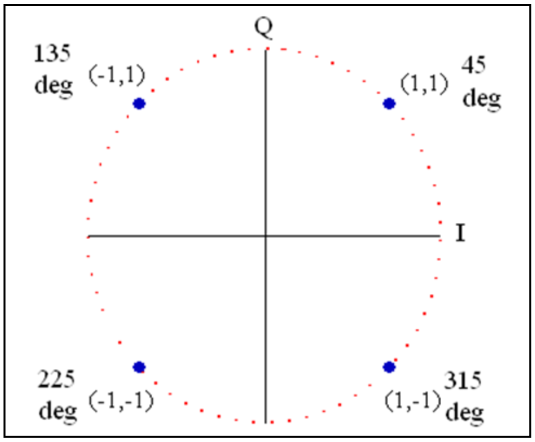


Figure A-15. I and Q Constellation

The typical implementation of FQPSK-B or FQPSK-JR involves the application of data and a bit rate clock to the baseband processor of the quadrature modulator. The data are differentially encoded and converted to I and Q signals as described in Chapter 2. The I and Q channels are then cross-correlated, and specialized wavelets are assembled that minimize the instantaneous variation of ($I^2(t)$ + $Q^2(t)$). The FQPSK-B baseband wavelets are illustrated in Figure A-16.

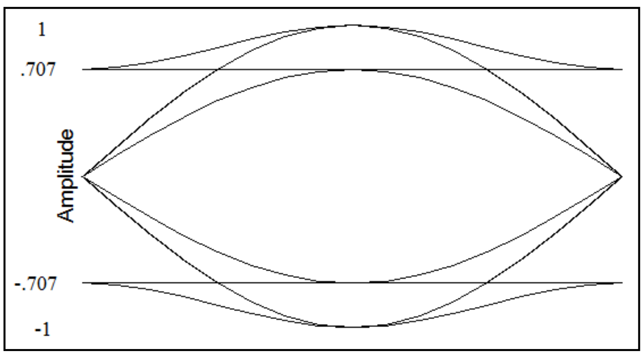


Figure A-16. FQPSK Wavelet Eye Diagram

The appropriate wavelet is assembled based on the current and immediate past states of I and Q, where Q is delayed by one-half symbol (one bit) with respect to I as shown in Figure A-17.

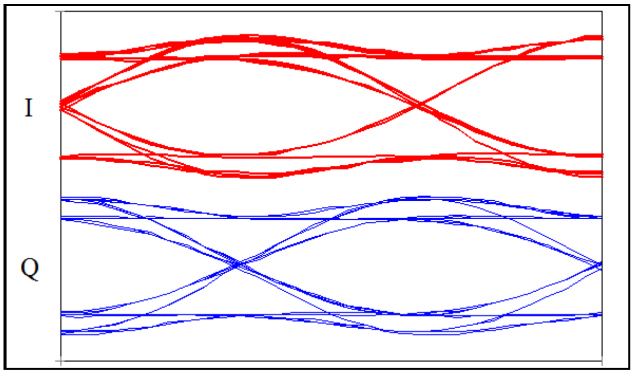


Figure A-17. FQPSK-B I & Q Eye Diagrams (at Input to IQ Modulator)

A common method at looking at I-Q modulation signals is the use of a vector diagram. One method of generating a vector diagram is to use an oscilloscope that has an XY mode. The vector diagram is generated by applying the I signal to the X input and the Q signal to the Y input. A sample vector diagram of FQPSK-B at the input terminals of an I-Q modulator is illustrated in Figure A-18. Note that the vector diagram values are always within a few percent of being on a circle. Any amplitude variations may cause spectral spreading at the output of a nonlinear amplifier.

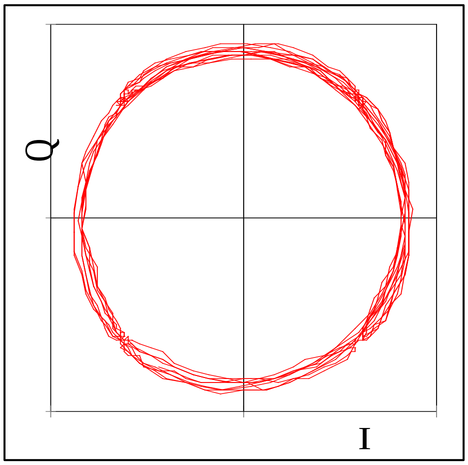


Figure A-18. FQPSK-B Vector Diagram

Figure A-19 illustrates a nearly ideal FQPSK-JR spectrum (blue trace) and an FQPSK-JR spectrum with moderately large modulator errors (red trace). These spectra were measured at the output of a fully saturated RF nonlinear amplifier with a random pattern of 1s and 0s applied to the input. The bit rate for Figure A-19 was 5 Mbps. The peak of the spectrum was approximately −19 dBc. B99% of FQPSK-B is typically about 0.78 times the bit rate. Note that with a properly randomized data sequence and proper transmitter design, FQPSK-B does not have significant sidebands (blue trace).

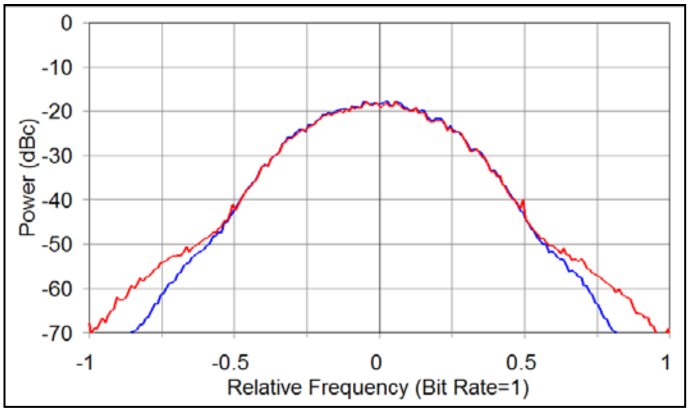


Figure A-19. 5 Mbps FQPSK-JR Spectrum with Random Input Data and Small (Blue) and Large (Red) Modulator Errors

Figure A-20 illustrates an FQPSK-B transmitter output with all 0s as the input signal. With an all 0s input, the differential encoder, cross-correlator, and wavelet selector provide unity amplitude sine and cosine waves with a frequency equal to 0.25 times the bit rate to the I and Q modulator inputs. The resulting signal (from an ideal modulator) would be a single frequency component offset from the carrier frequency by exactly +0.25 times the bit rate. The amplitude of this component would be equal to 0 dBc. If modulator errors exist (they always will), additional frequencies will appear in the spectrum as shown in Figure A-20. The spectral line at a normalized frequency of 0 (carrier frequency) is referred to as the remnant carrier. This component is largely caused by direct current imbalances in the I and Q signals. The remnant carrier power in Figure A-20 is approximately −31 dBc. Well-designed FQPSK-B transmitters will have a remnant carrier level less than −30 dBc. The spectral component offset, 0.25 times the bit rate below the carrier frequency, is the other sideband. This component is largely caused by unequal amplitudes in I and Q and by a lack of quadrature between I and Q. The power in this component should be limited to −30 dBc or less for good system performance.

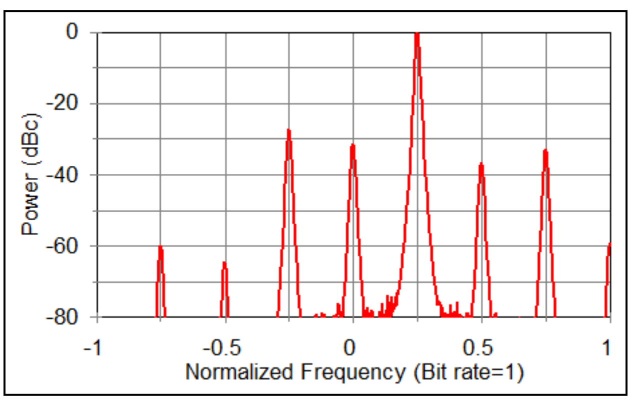


Figure A-20. FQPSK-B Spectrum with All 0's Input and Large Modulator Errors

Figure A-21 shows the measured BEP versus signal energy per bit/noise power per Hz (E_b/N_0) of two FQPSK-JR modulator/demodulator combinations including nonlinear amplification and differential encoding/decoding in an additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) environment with no fading. Other combinations of equipment may have different performance.

Phase noise levels higher than those recommended in Chapter 2 can significantly degrade the BEP performance. Computer simulations have shown that a BEP of 10^{-5} may be achievable with an E_b/N_0 of slightly greater than 11 dB (with differential encoding/decoding). The purpose of the differential encoder/decoder is to resolve the phase detection ambiguities that are inherent in QPSK, OQPSK, and FQPSK modulation methods. The differential encoder/decoder used in this standard will cause one isolated symbol error to appear as two bits in error at the demodulator output; however, many aeronautical telemetry channels are dominated by fairly long burst error events, and the effect of the differential encoder/decoder will often be masked by the error events.

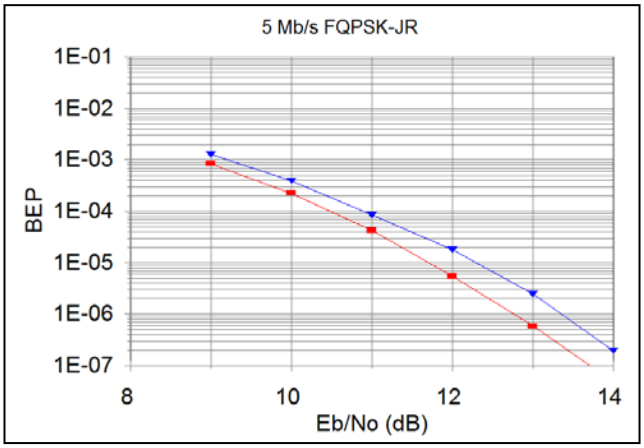


Figure A-21. FQPSK-JR BEP vs. Eb/N0

A.9. SOQPSK-TG Characteristics

The SOQPSK is a family of constant envelope CPM waveforms defined by Hill.[29] The details of SOQPSK-TG are described in Subsection 2.3.3.2. The SOQPSK-TG signal amplitude is constant and the phase trajectory is determined by the coefficients in Table 2-4. Therefore, SOQPSK-TG can be implemented using a precision phase or frequency modulator with proper control of the phase trajectory. Figure A-22 illustrates the measured phase trajectory of an SOQPSK-TG signal. The vertical lines correspond approximately to the "bit" decision times.

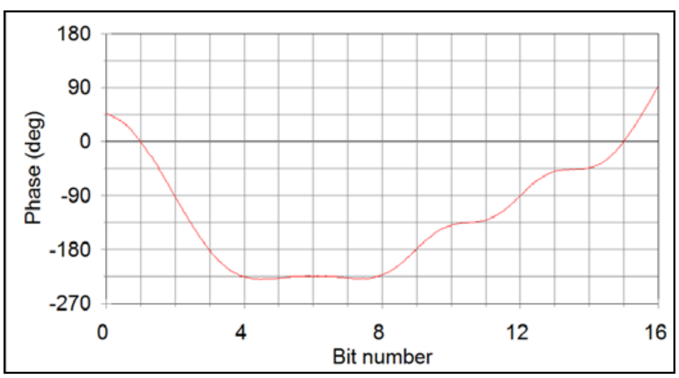


Figure A-22. Measured SOQPSK-TG Phase Trajectory

[29] Hill, "An Enhanced, Constant Envelope, Interoperable Shaped Offset QPSK."

The power spectrum of a random 5-Mbps SOQPSK-TG signal is shown in Figure A-23. B-60dBc of this 5-Mbps signal was about 7.34 MHz. Note that the maximum power level is about −19 dBc.

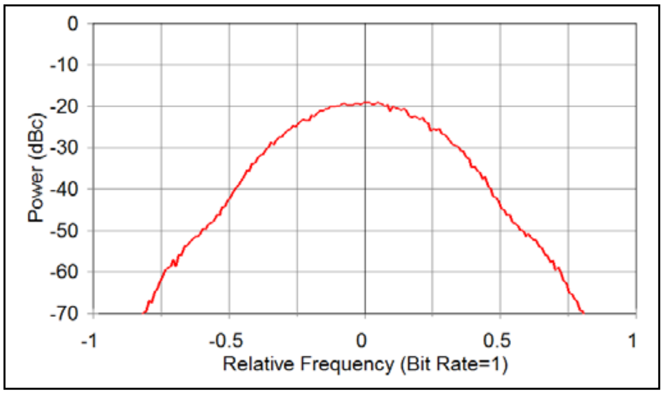


Figure A-23. SOQPSK-TG Power Spectrum (5 Mbps)

Figure A-24 shows the measured BEP versus signal energy per bit/noise power per Hz (E_b/N_0) of two SOQPSK-TG modulator/demodulator combinations including nonlinear amplification and differential encoding/decoding in an AWGN environment with no fading. Other combinations of equipment may have different performance. Phase noise levels higher than those recommended in Chapter 2 can significantly degrade the BEP performance.

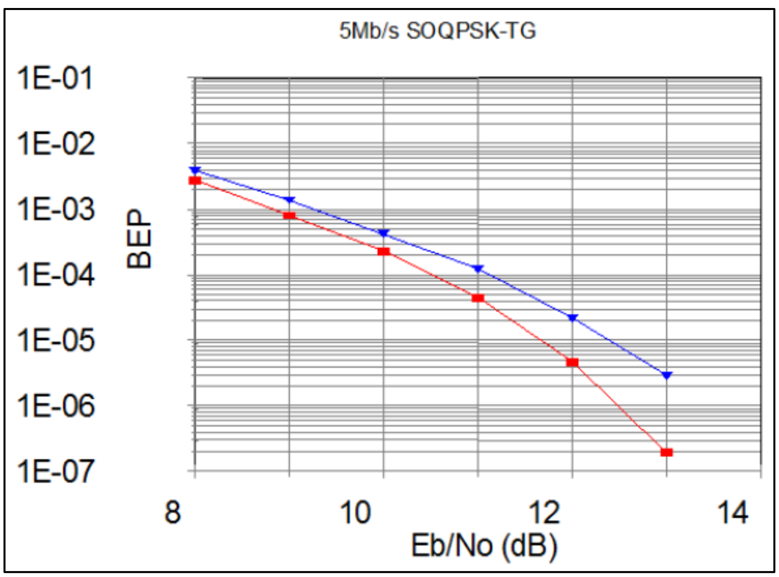


Figure A-24. BEP vs. Eb/N0 Performance of 5 Mbps SOQPSK-TG

A.10. Advanced Range Telemetry Continuous Phase Modulation Characteristics

The ARTM CPM is a quaternary signaling scheme in which the instantaneous frequency of the modulated signal is a function of the source data stream. The frequency pulses are shaped for spectral containment purposes. As defined for this standard, the modulation index alternates at the symbol rate between h=4/16 and h=5/16. The purpose of alternating between two modulation indices is to maximize the minimum distance between data symbols, which results in minimizing the BEP. These particular modulation indices were selected as a good tradeoff between spectral efficiency and data-detection ability. Figure A-25 shows the power spectrum of a 5-Mbps ARTM CPM signal and Figure A-26 shows the measured BEP versus E_b/N_0. The maximum power level was about −19 dBc. B-60dBc of this 5-Mbps signal was about 5.54 MHz. Note that the power spectrum of ARTM CPM is about 25% narrower than that of SOQPSK-TG but the BEP performance is worse. The ARTM CPM is also more susceptible to phase noise than SOQPSK-TG.

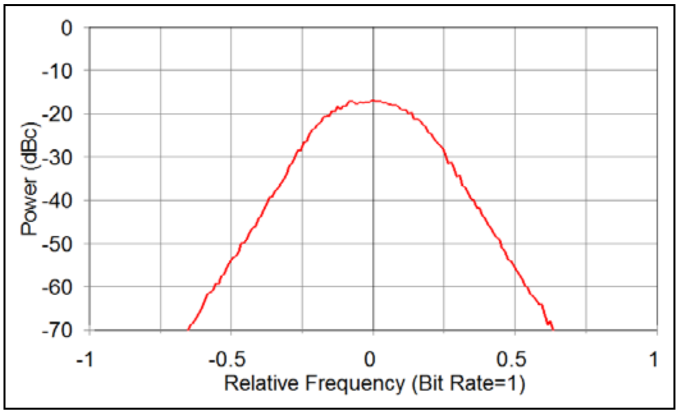


Figure A-25. Power Spectrum of 5 Mbps ARTM CPM

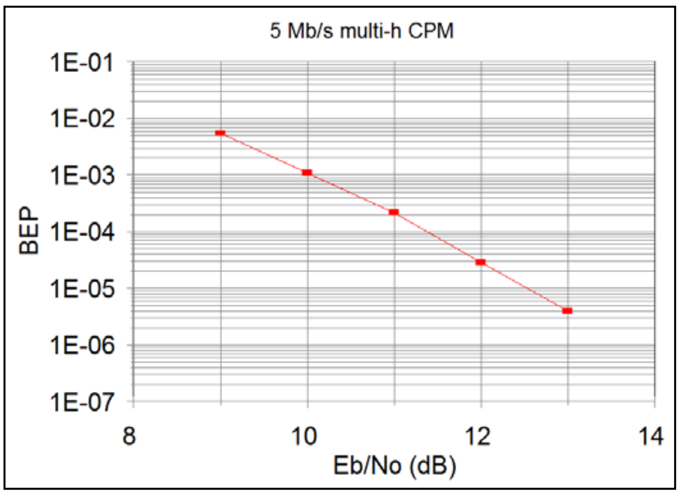


Figure A-26. BEP vs. Eb/N0 Performance of 5 Mbps ARTM CPM

A.11. PCM/FM

The most popular telemetry modulation since 1970 is PCM/ FM, also known as CPFSK. The RF signal is typically generated by filtering the baseband NRZ-L signal and then frequency modulating a VCO. The optimum peak deviation is 0.35 times the bit rate (h=0.7) and a good choice for a premodulation filter is a multi-pole linear phase filter with bandwidth equal to 0.7 times the bit rate. Figure A-27 shows the power spectrum of a pseudo-random 5-Mbps PCM/FM signal with peak deviation of 1.75 MHz and a 3.5-MHz linear phase low-pass filter. Note that the spectrum is nearly flat from a frequency equal to −0.5 times the bit rate to a frequency equal to +0.5 times the bit rate. The power level near the center frequency is about −22.5 dBc for a bit rate of 5 Mbps and the standard spectrum analyzer settings.

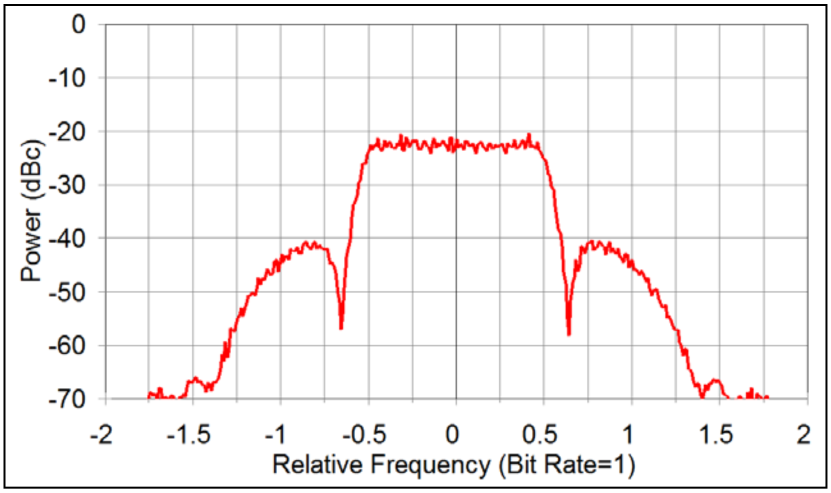


Figure A-27. Power Spectrum of 5 Mbps PCM/FM Signal

Figure A-28 shows the BEP versus E_b/N_0 performance of 5-Mbps PCM/FM with a multi-symbol bit detector and with three different receivers/detectors. Note that an E_b/N_0 of about 9.5 dB is required to achieve a BEP of about 10^{-5} with the multi-symbol detector[30, 31] while an E_b/N_0 of about 12 to 14 dB is typically required to achieve a BEP of about 10^{-5} with typical FM demodulators and single-symbol detectors. The PCM/FM modulation method is fairly insensitive to phase noise.

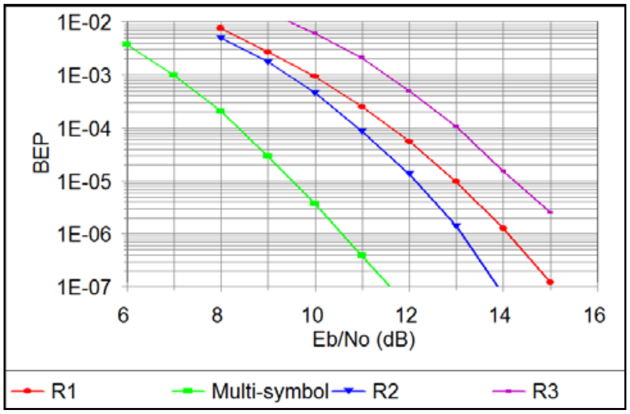


Figure A-28. BEP vs. Eb/N0 Performance of 5-Mbps PCM/FM with Multi-Symbol Bit Detector and Three Single-Symbol Receivers/Detectors

A.12. Valid Center Frequencies Near Telemetry Band Edges

The telemetry bands and associated frequency ranges identified in Table 2-1 identify the frequency limits for each band. Telemetry transmitters cannot be centered at the band edges due to obvious out-of-band emissions (OOBE). Bit rate to the transmitter and modulation scheme drive the amount of separation required between the center frequency and the band edge. To

[30] Osborne, W. P. and M. B. Luntz. "Coherent and Noncoherent Detection of CPFSK," IEEE Transactions on Communications, August 1974.

[31] Mark Geoghegan. "Improving the Detection Efficiency of Conventional PCM/FM Telemetry by using a Multi-Symbol Demodulator", Proceedings of the 2000 International Telemetry Conference, Volume XXXVI, 675-682, San Diego CA, October 2000.

determine the amount of back-off required, the distance from the center of the spectral masks for each modulation scheme (see Subsection 2.3.6) to the intersection of the mask and the absolute limit of −25 dBm must be calculated. To illustrate this, see Figure A-29. Using these calculations will assure that outside the specified telemetry bands no part of the modulated spectrum is over the absolute limit of −25 dBm.

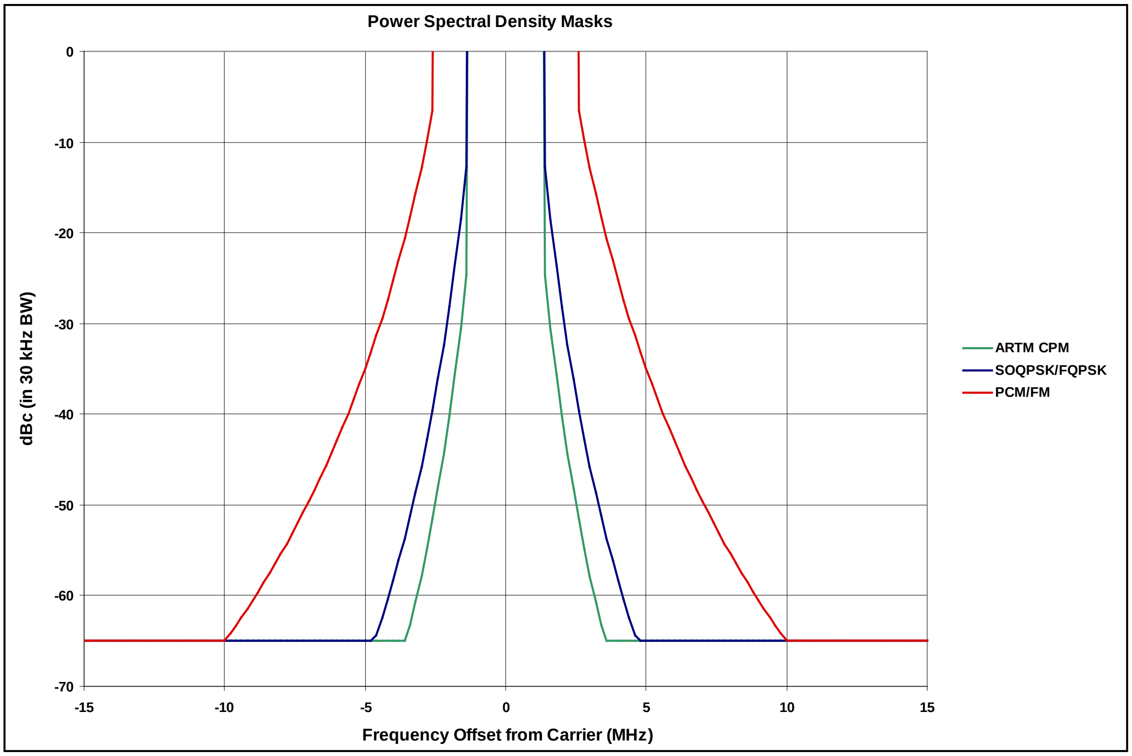


Figure A-29. Spectral Masks at −25 dBm

The mask is calculated for all the modulation schemes at a bit rate of 5 Mbps with transmitter output power assumed to be 10 W. This transmitter operating with PCM/FM as its modulation scheme requires a back-off from band edge of 9.98 MHz; since channelization in these bands is limited to 0.5-MHz steps, this value is rounded up to 10 MHz. This same transmitter operating with SOQPSK/FQPSK will require 4.67 MHz, rounded up to 5 MHz, of back-off from band edge. Likewise, for ARTM-CPM the back-off is 3.54 MHz or 4 Mbps when rounded up. To further this example, if this was an L-band transmitter, viable carrier frequencies would be as specified in Table A-4.

Table A-4. L-Band Frequency Range (10 W, 5 Mbps)

Modulation Type	Viable L-Band Frequency Range
PCM/FM	1445-1515 MHz
SOQPSK/FQPSK	1440-1520 MHz
ARTM CPM	1439-1521 MHz

For a given modulation scheme and transmitter output power, as the bit rate increases, the amount of back-off from the band edge also increases. Figure A-30 illustrates this point.

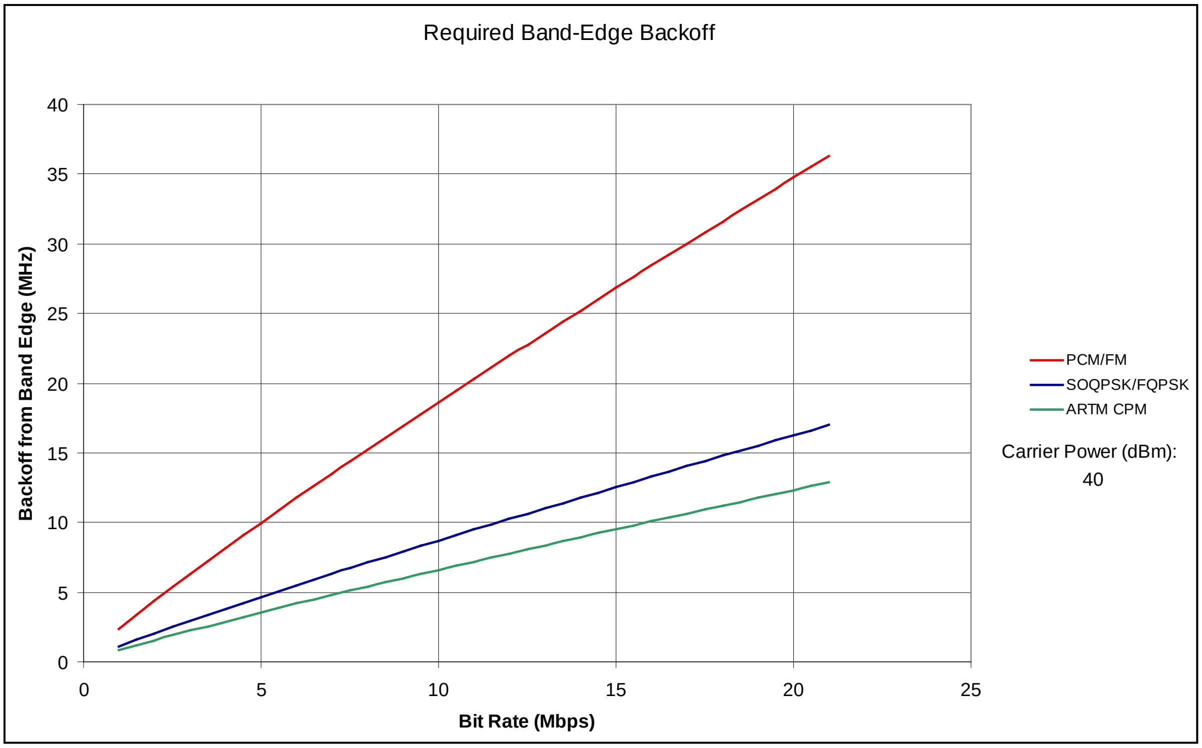


Figure A-30. Bit Rate vs. Band Edge Back-off

NOTE	For ease in making calculations, an Excel spreadsheet application can be used. Table A-5 provides an example of a 10-watt transmitter operating at 1 Mbps in L-band and S-band using the formulas in the spreadsheet. The Excel file that created Table A-5 can be downloaded here and used for interactive calculations. The input values for transmitter output power and bit rate are in the cells highlighted in yellow. The amount of back-off will be displayed in the cells highlighted in light blue. Additionally, each telemetry band is displayed with the useable carrier frequency range for each modulation scheme given in blue.

Table A-5. Valid Center Frequency, Band Edge Back-Off

	Carrier Power or EIRP (dBm):	40	Input Number		
	Mask floor (at this nominal TX power):	−65	dBc		
	Bit Rate (Mbps):	1.00	1.00	1.00	Input Number
		PCM/FM	SOQPSK/FQPSK	ARTM CPM	
	K =	−28	−61	−73	
	m =	2	4	4	
	Bit Rate (bps)	1.00E+06	1.00E+06	1.00E+06	
	Mask hits floor at offset of (MHz)	2.34	1.10	0.83	
	Band-edge backoff (MHz, rounded to nearest 0.5 MHz)	2.5	1.5	1	Result
L-Band	Band Edge, Lower (MHz)	1435			
	Band Edge, Upper (MHz)	1525			
	Lower center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	1437.5	1436.5	1436.0	
	Upper center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	1522.5	1523.5	1524.0	
L-Band	Band Edge, Lower (MHz)	1755			
	Band Edge, Upper (MHz)	1850			
	Lower center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	1757.5	1756.5	1756.0	
	Upper center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	1847.5	1848.5	1849.0	
S-Band	Band Edge, Lower (MHz)	2200			
	Band Edge, Upper (MHz)	2290			
	Lower center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	2202.5	2201.5	2201.0	
	Upper center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	2287.5	2288.5	2289.0	
S-Band	Band Edge, Lower (MHz)	2360			
	Band Edge, Upper (MHz)	2395			
	Lower center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	2362.5	2361.5	2361.0	
	Upper center freq. at this bit rate (MHz)	2392.5	2393.5	2394.0	

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2-B

Properties of the Differential Encoder Specified in IRIG Standard 106 for OQPSK Modulations

B.1. Introduction

This appendix summarizes a study of the differential encoder originally adopted by the US DoD ARTM project and the RCC and incorporated into the IRIG 106 for FQPSK-B modulation. The study, performed by Mr. Robert Jefferis of the TYBRIN Corporation, was prompted by inquiries from industry representatives who were concerned that this particular differential code was not associated with commercial telecommunication standards and the fact that manufacturers had experienced confusion over correct implementation. The study results shown in this appendix prove the code to be robust, reliable, and applicable to SOQPSK-TG as well as FQPSK-B and FQPSK-JR.[32]

This appendix is organized along the following structure. Section B.2 describes the need for differential encoding. Section B.3 explains the IRIG-106 differential code for OQPSK. Section B.4 demonstrates differential code's invariance with respect to constellation rotation. Section B.5 shows the differential decoder to be self-synchronizing. Section B.6 reviews the differential decoder's error propagation characteristics. Section B.7 analyzes a recursive implementation of the differential code. Section B.8 describes use of this code with frequency modulator-based SOQPSK transmitters. A description of the implementation of the entire coding and decoding process can be seen at B.10 to this appendix.

B.2. The Need For Differential Encoding

Practical carrier recovery techniques like Costas loops and squaring loops exhibit a troublesome M-fold carrier phase ambiguity. The following paragraphs provide a description of ambiguity problems and how to overcome them.

Figure B-1 shows a simplified quadriphase transmission system that is one of the methods recommended for transparent point-to-point transport of a serial binary data stream. Transparent means that only revenue-bearing data is transmitted. There is no in-line channel coding nor is special bit pattern insertion allowed. The assumption is made for an NRZ-L data stream containing the bit sequence $b(nTb)$ transmitted at rate $r_b = 1/T_b$ bits per second. For QPSK and OQPSK modulations, the bit stream is divided into subsets *e* containing even-numbered bits and *o* containing odd numbered bits. The transmission rate associated with the split symbol streams is $r_s = r_b/2$ symbols per second. Symbol values are converted to code symbols by the differential encoder described in Section B.3. A baseband waveform generator converts the digital symbol time series into continuous time signals suitable for driving the vector modulator as prescribed for the particular modulation in use. Thus, each subset modulates one of two orthogonal subcarriers, the in-phase *(I)* channel, and the quadrature *(Q)* channel. The modulator combines these subcarriers, creating a phase-modulated RF signal *S(t)*. On the receive side, demodulation separates the subcarriers, translates them back to baseband, and

[32] FQPSK-JR is an FQPSK variant developed by Mr. Robert Jefferis, TYBRIN Corporation, and Mr. Rich Formeister, RF Networks, Inc.

constructs replicas of the code symbol series *E'(nT$_s$)* and *O'(nT$_s$)*. Decoding reverses the encoding process and a multiplexer recreates a replica of the bit stream *b'(nT$_b$)*.

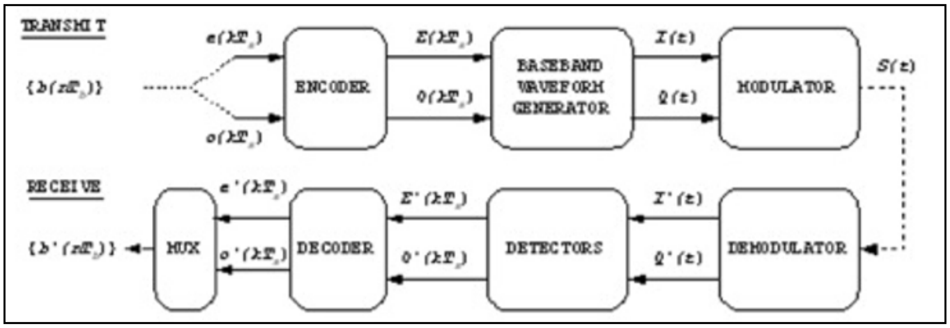


Figure B-1. Transmission System

Most QPSK and OQPSK systems employ coherent demodulation. Figure B-2 is a simplified diagram of commonly used modulation and demodulation structures. Note the optional single-bit delay shown in the odd symbol path. This creates the significant difference between QPSK and OQPSK, the delay being inserted to create OQPSK.[33] Practical carrier recovery techniques like Costas loops and squaring loops exhibit a troublesome M-fold phase ambiguity (M=4 for QPSK and OQPSK).[34] Each time the demodulator carrier synchronizer phase locks to the modulator local oscillator its absolute phase relationship to the local oscillator contains the offset term β, which can take on values of 0, ± π/2, or π radians.[35]

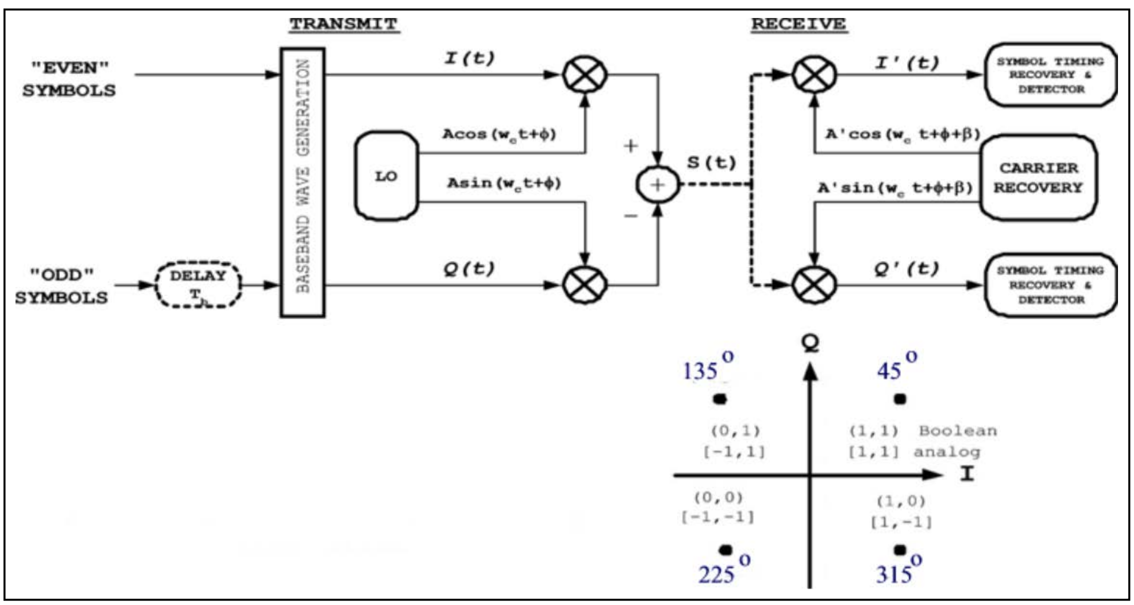


Figure B-2. OQPSK 106 Symbol-to-Phase Mapping Convention

[33] The delay can be inserted into either channel. The IRIG-106 convention and most published literature regarding FQPSK and SOQPSK indicate the delay in the odd (or Q) channel.
[34] Proakis, J. G. and M. Salehi. *Digital Communications*. 5th Edition. Boston: McGraw-Hill, 2008.
[35] The initial offset angle ϕ is generally unknown and uncontrolled; it is tracked by the carrier recovery circuitry and the symbol timing circuits automatically ignore.

The symbol detectors have insufficient information to determine which phase offset exists. They always interpret demodulator output with the assumption that β=0. The resulting constellation axis rotations and their impact on demodulator output are shown at Figure B-3 and Table B-1. The 180° rotation is symmetric. The Axis (subcarrier) assignment is unchanged but the sense (polarity) of both axes gets reversed. The 90° and 270° rotations are asymmetric. Axis assignment is swapped and one axis polarity is reversed in each case.

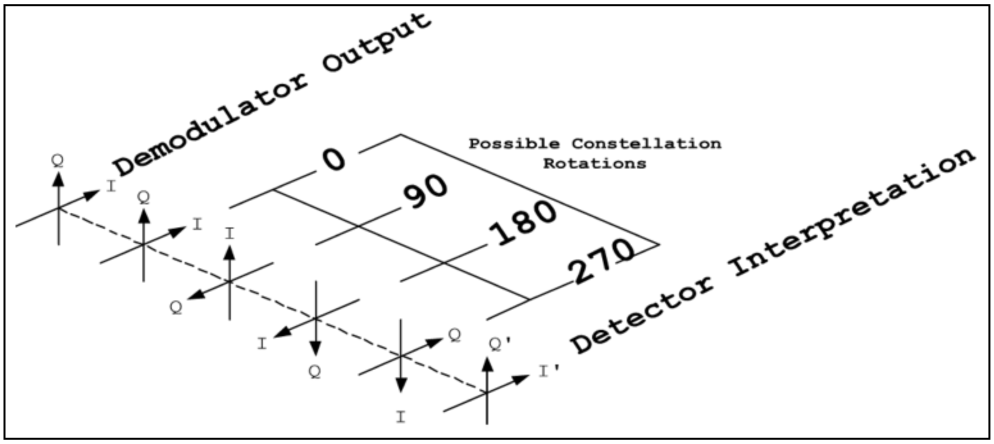


Figure B-3. Detection Ambiguity

Table B-1. Constellation Axis Rotations

Rotation	+I’	+Q’
0	*I*	*Q*
π/2	−*Q*	*I*
π	−*I*	−*Q*
3π/2	*Q*	−*I*

B.3. A Simple Solution To The Carrier Phase Ambiguity Problem

Differential encoding has been used to work around the carrier ambiguity for many years. For phase modulations, source data is coded such that phase differences rather than absolute phase coordinates become the information-bearing attribute of the signal. The QPSK and OQPSK modulations use *I* and *Q* independently, with each channel transporting one symbol stream. Starting with the first binary digit, bit 0, even-numbered bits form the sequence $\{e_k\}$ and odd-numbered bits form the sequence $\{o_{k+1}\}$ where the counting index is changed from the bit index *n* to the symbol pair index

$$k = 2n \qquad k \in \{0,2,4,6,\ldots\} \tag{B-1}$$

Figure B-4 illustrates how QPSK modulators process bits in pairs (dibits), mapping and asserting time coincident symbol phase coordinates (I_k, Q_k).[36] Phase state changes commence and end on symbol interval timing boundaries, each state taking on one of four possible values at detector decision instants; however, the case of interest is shown in Figure B-5.

[36] Rectangular I and Q baseband waveforms are used only for illustration.

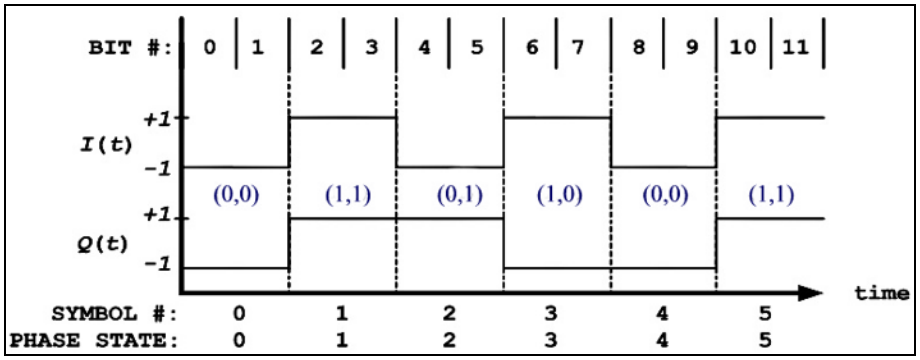


Figure B-4. QPSK State Timing

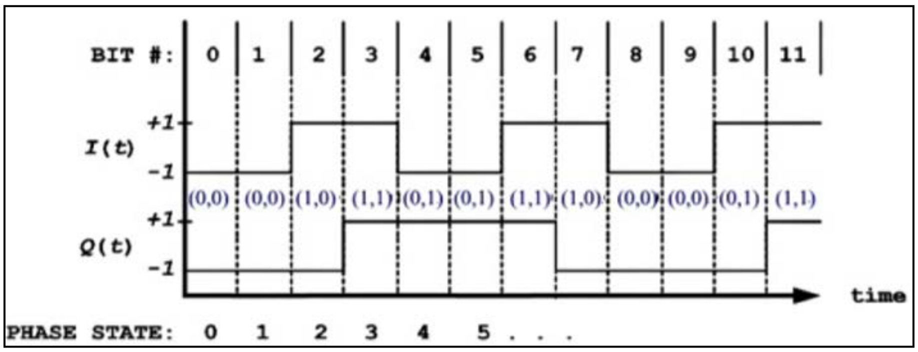


Figure B-5. OQPSK State Timing

The Q channel half-symbol delay causes OQPSK phase trajectories to evolve on a half-symbol (bit) rate basis. For the particular cases of FQPSK and SOQPSK-TG, carrier phase either remains unchanged or changes by $\pm\pi/4$ or $\pm\pi/2$ radians over the pending bit interval.

The OQPSK inter-channel delay might at first seem a difficult complication because it creates additional ambiguity; in other words, the receiver must resolve relative inter-channel delay; however, as shown below, this is not a problem.

The differential encoding rule adopted in IRIG-106 for OQPSK appears in Feher[37] and is therein attributed to Clewer[38] and Weber.[39] Bit by bit, the code symbol sets $\{E_k\}$ and $\{O_{k+1})$ are formed with the Boolean expressions:

$$E_k \equiv e_k \oplus \overline{O}_{k-1} \qquad \text{(B-2a)}$$

(B-2)

$$O_{(k+1)} \equiv o_{k+1} \oplus E_k \qquad \text{(B-2b)}$$

---

[37] Kamilo Feher. *Digital Communications: Satellite/Earth Station Engineering*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1983, pp. 168-170.
[38] R. Clewer. “Report on the Status of Development of the High Speed Digital Satellite modem”, RML-009-79-24, Spar Aerospace Limited, St. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q., Canada, November 1979. Quoted in Kamilo Feher. *Digital Communications: Satellite/Earth Station Engineering*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1983.
[39] W. J. Weber III. “Differential Encoding for Multiple Amplitude and Phase Shift Keying Systems.” In IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM-26, No. 3, March 1978.

Two bits are coded for each value of k in a two-step process. First, the even symbol E_k is coded with current bit e_k. Then the next bit, o_{k+1} becomes current and the odd symbol O_{k+1} is computed. In each code set the exclusive-or operator is applied to the state defining variables just like binary phase shift keying (BPSK) differential encoding. Unlike BPSK however, the current source bit and the most recent code symbol from the other channel determine adjacent phase transitions. The inverted code symbol in equation B-2a introduces asymmetry in the equations. Its significance will become evident in the next section.

The code symbol sets $\{E\}$ and $\{O\}$ are applied to the I and Q channels of the OQPSK modulator. The initial assignment of $\{E\}$ to either I or Q can be made arbitrarily; however, with this code definition, once the choice is made at the modulator, decoding will fail if channel assignment conventions change anywhere during the transmission or decoding processes. Thus, the assignment convention must extend to the physical modulator and demodulator. The IRIG-106 assigns I to the physical I subcarrier (also known as the "real" or "cosine" subcarrier) and Q is applied to the physical Q subcarrier (also known as the "imaginary" or "sine" subcarrier). In order to stress this assignment convention, IRIG-106 expresses equation B-2 explicitly in terms of the I and Q channel variables:

$$I_k \equiv e_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{(k-1)} \qquad \text{(B-3a)}$$

$$Q_{(k+1)} \equiv o_{(k+1)} \oplus I_k \qquad \text{(B-3b)}$$

(B-3)

Decoding is straightforward. When β=0, $I'=I$, and $Q'=Q$, inspection of the following truth tables reveals simple decoding instructions:

Equation B-3a

I_k	$\overline{Q}_{(k-1)}$	e_k
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

Equation B-3b

$Q_{(k+1)}$	I_k	$o_{(k+1)}$
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

$\Rightarrow$ decoding equation

Equation B-3

$$e'_k = I'_k \oplus \overline{Q}'_{k-1} \qquad \text{(B-4a)}$$

$$o'_{k+1} = Q'_{k+1} \oplus I'_k \qquad \text{(B-4b)}$$

(B-4)

The equations at B-3 may not convey an intuitive sense of the shift from absolute phase states to phase differences. Extending B-3a backwards in time by substituting B-3b into B-3a results in:

$$I_k = e_k \oplus \left(\overline{o_{k-1} \oplus I_{k-2}}\right) = I_{k-2} \oplus \left(\overline{e_k \oplus o_{k-1}}\right) \qquad \text{(B-5)}$$

Similarly, for the next bit interval the results are:

$$Q_{k+1} = o_{k+1} \oplus \left(e_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1}\right) = Q_{k-1} \oplus \left(\overline{o_{k+1} \oplus e_k}\right) \qquad \text{(B-6)}$$

This recursive form clearly shows that on a bit-by-bit basis, the current and most recent bits control phase trajectory motion, not absolute phase. Note that B-5 and B-6 do not define the sign of a phase change. Predictable decoder output requires that two additional conventions be established and maintained. Boolean logic polarity conventions used throughout the system must be consistent. The IRIG-106 assumes positive true logic. Finally, sign conventions and channel assignment used within the transmitter (baseband signal generator and modulator) and the receiver (demodulator) must be constrained to produce a consistent code symbol-to-phase mapping convention. The IRIG-106 convention is shown in Figure B-2. For example, if {b} were to consist entirely of logic one values, i.e., a run of 1s, the differential encoding process and mapping convention will produce the phase trajectory shown in Table B-2.

Table B-2. Response to Run of 1s

n	b(n)	k	I_k	Q_{k-1}	Q_{k+1}	Phase (deg)	Phase Δ
0	1	0	0	0*		225*	
1	1				1	135	−π/2
2	1	1	1	1		45	−π/2
3	1				0	315	−π/2
4	1	2	0	0		225	−π/2
5	1				1	135	−π/2
* denotes assumed initial conditions							

The trajectory spins clockwise, and the phase is retarded by 90° during each bit interval.[40] Obviously, any single (unbalanced) sign change and any change to the mapping convention will alter the trajectory.

B.4. Immunity to Carrier Phase Rotation

The equations at B-3 and B-4 are invariant with respect to cardinal constellation rotation as shown in the following.

Proof:

The β=0 case is decoded correctly by definition according to equations B-5 and B-6. At Table B-1, when β = π there is no axis swap but the decoder is presented with

$$I'_k = \overline{I}_k$$
$$Q'_{k+1} = \overline{Q}_{k+1}$$

Decoding will progress as follows:

Step 1. Even channel; apply equation B-4a;

[40] FQPSK-B, FQPSK-JR, and SOQPSK-TG modulations respond to a run of 1s with an S(t) that is ideally, a pure tone at frequency f_c-r_b/4 Hz. This is referred as “lower sideband” mode. Similarly, a run of zeroes will produce a constant anti-clockwise trajectory spin and a tone at f_c+r_b/4 Hz (“upper sideband” mode).

$$e'_k = I'_k \oplus \overline{Q}'_{k-1} = \bar{I}_k \oplus Q_{k-1} = I_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1} = e_k$$

Step 2. Odd channel; apply equation B-4b;

$$o'_{k+1} = Q'_{k+1} \oplus I'_k = \overline{Q}_{k+1} \oplus \bar{I}_k = Q_{k+1} \oplus I_k = o_{k+1}$$

Thus, symmetric rotation is transparent to the code. When β=π/2 the decoder sees the following.

$$I'_k = \overline{Q}_{k-1}$$
$$Q'_{k+1} = I_k$$

Decoding takes place in the same sequence:

Step 1. Even channel, apply equation B-4a;

$$e'_k = I'_k \oplus \overline{Q}'_{k-1} = \overline{Q}_{k-1} \oplus \bar{I}_k = I_k \oplus Q_{k-1} = o_{k-1}$$

Step 2. Odd channel, apply equation B-4b;

$$o'_{k+1} = Q'_{k+1} \oplus I'_k = I_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1} = e_k$$

In this case the bit sequence is recovered correctly and the code definition coupled with consistent sign conventions automatically compensates for the asymmetric rotation by reversing the application order of B-4a and B-4b. As a result, the output indices are shifted back in time one bit period. Asymmetric rotation causes a one-bit delay in the decoding process. Finally, the same result is seen when β=3π/2:

$$I'_k = Q_{k-1}$$
$$Q'_{k+1} = \bar{I}_k$$

Step 1. Even channel; apply equation B-4a;

$$e'_k = I'_k \oplus \overline{Q}'_{k-1} = Q_{k-1} \oplus I_k = I_k \oplus Q_{k-1} = o_{k-1}$$

Step 2. Odd channel; apply equation B-4b;

$$o'_{k+1} = Q'_{k+1} \oplus I'_k = \bar{I}_k \oplus Q_{k-1} = I_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1} = e_k$$

In all cases the decoder correctly reproduces the original bit sequence. Decoding is instantaneous for symmetric rotations but it is delayed by one bit in 2 out of 4 possible asymmetric rotation startup scenarios.

The need for consistent function assignment now becomes clear. Application of B-4b to a code symbol formed with B-3a produces the complement of the original bit. Likewise, application of B-4a to a symbol coded with B-3b inverts the result.

At this point, the OQPSK inter-channel delay ambiguity mentioned in Section B.2 has not been resolved. The roles of *I’* and *Q’* reverse with asymmetric rotations and there is no way to determine when this occurs; however, as long as the code symbol time sequence is preserved at the decoder and the roles of *I'* and *Q'* do not get reversed in terms of the application of B-6a and B-6b, inter-channel delay is transparent to the code with respect to reconstruction of the original data sequence.[41]

B.5. Initial Values

Equations B-3 and B-4 do not impose any implementation constraints on initial values when encoding or decoding starts. To confirm this it is assumed that hardware power-up (or initial data presentation) may cause encoding to commence with either channel. It is further assumed that no provisions for specific initial values in encoder and decoder state memories have been made. If coding starts with *I* (see equation B-3a), the first code symbol will be computed:

$$\|I_0\| = e_0 \oplus \langle \overline{Q}_{-1} \rangle$$

where $\langle . \rangle$ denotes an unknown initial value and double vertical bars denote computed values influenced by initial values. Encoding equations B-3a and B-3b will progress as follows:

$$\|Q_1\| = o_1 \oplus \| I_0 \|$$

$$\|I_2\| = e_2 \oplus \|\overline{Q}_1\|$$

The initial values do establish the absolute sense of code symbols for the duration of transmission; but, on both ends of the process, two of three terms in every equation are affected consistently by the initial value, which by symmetry has no effect on the outcome of exclusive-or operations. Obviously, identical results occur if the encoder starts with *Q*. Independent of starting channel and initial value then, the first and all subsequent adjacent code symbol pairs contain valid state change information.

Initial decoder values can produce errors. Again starting with *I*, and using equations B-4a and B-4b, decoding will progress as follows:

$$\|e'_0\| = I'_0 \oplus \langle \overline{Q}'_{-1} \rangle$$

$$o'_1 = Q'_1 \oplus I'_0$$

It is seen that on the second cycle the initial value of the decoder has been flushed out. At most, one bit will be decoded in error. Similarly, if decoding starts with *Q*, output will progress:

$$\|o'_1\| = Q'_1 \oplus \langle I'_0 \rangle$$

$$e'_2 = I'_2 \oplus \overline{Q}'_1$$

Again, only the first decoded bit may be incorrect. The conclusion, then, is that initial values can produce at most one decoded bit error; however, there is another source of startup

[41] If for some reason the system application requires that one can determine whether a specific symbol was originally transmitted via I or Q, then this code is not appropriate.

errors that is seen as an initial value problem. Section B.4 showed that odd phase rotations (π/2 and 3π/2) cause a single bit delay in the decoder. Examining this further, the first symbol index value will be $k = 0$. If the decoder starts with equation B-4a, the first decoded bit will be:

$$e_0' = I_0' \oplus \left\langle \overline{Q'_{-1}} \right\rangle = I_0 \oplus \left\langle Q_{-1} \right\rangle = \left\langle o_{-1} \right\rangle$$

If the decoder starts with equation B-4b the first result will be:

$$o_1' = Q_1' \oplus I_0' = I_0 \oplus \left\langle \overline{Q_{-1}} \right\rangle = \left\| e_0 \right\|$$

The first case produces the aforementioned delay. The decoder emits an extra bit. The second bit emitted is actually the first bit of the sequence reconstruction and is still subject to the single initial value error probability of startup processing. The latter case does not produce a delay; it only presents the possibility of a first bit decoding error.

B.6. Error Propagation

Differential encoding incurs a bit error penalty because received code symbols influence more than one decoded bit. First consider a single-symbol detection error in current symbol *E'* that is labeled ε_k. The following sequence of decoding steps shows how the error propagates. Since the *E* channel was chosen as current, decoding starts with equation B-4a. The single detection error creates two sequential decoding errors. By symmetry we can state that the same result occurs if a single error occurs in *O'*.

$$\begin{aligned}
b'_k &= \varepsilon_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1} = \overline{b}_k \Rightarrow \text{error} \\
b'_{k+1} &= Q_{k+1} \oplus \varepsilon_k = \overline{b}_{k+1} \Rightarrow \text{error} \\
b'_{k+2} &= E'_{k+2} \oplus Q'_{k+1} = b_{k+2} \Rightarrow \text{correct}
\end{aligned}$$

Next is the case of two symbol detection errors occurring consecutively on *E'* and *O'*, i.e., detectors emit error symbols $E'_k = \varepsilon_k$ and $O'_{k+1} = \varepsilon_{k+1}$. Starting again with equation B-4a yields:

$$\begin{aligned}
b'_k &= \varepsilon_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{(k-1)} = \overline{b}_k \Rightarrow \text{error} \\
b'_{(k+1)} &= \varepsilon_{(k+1)} \oplus \varepsilon_k = O'_{(k+1)} \oplus E_k = b_{(k+1)} \Rightarrow \text{correct} \\
b'_{(k+2)} &= E'_{(k+2)} \oplus \varepsilon_{(k+1)} = b_{(k+2)} \Rightarrow \text{error} \\
b'_{(k+3)} &= O'_{(k+3)} \oplus E'_{(k+2)} = b_{(k+3)} \Rightarrow \text{correct}
\end{aligned}$$

Two consecutive symbol errors produce two decoding errors but the errors are not adjacent. The conclusion from this is that symbol detection errors influence no more than two decoding cycles, i.e., the maximum error multiplication factor is 2.

B.7. Recursive Processing and Code Memory

Most systems reconstruct the original bit rate clock and $\{b\}$ by merging $\{e'\}$ and $\{o'\}$. For a variety of reasons, designers might be tempted to multiplex $\{I'\}$ and $\{Q'\}$ into a bit rate code symbol sequence $\{B_n\}$ prior to decoding; however, the same considerations that foster desire for post-multiplex decoding are likely to be accompanied by loss of transmitted code symbol order, i.e., loss of knowledge whether a given code symbol came from *I* or *Q*. The question arises as to whether $\{B_n\}$ alone contains enough information for unique decoding. The answer is no, and the proof is shown below.

Proof:

A decoding function can be derived by inspection of equations B-5 and B-6. Equation B-5 can be rearranged as follows:

$$I_k = e_k \oplus o_{k-1} \oplus \bar{I}_{k-2} \qquad \text{(B-7)}$$

Similarly, from equation B-6 we can write

$$Q_{k+1} = o_{k+1} \oplus e_k \oplus \overline{Q}_{k-1} \qquad \text{(B-8)}$$

Here are two instances of a seemingly identical recursive relationship, i.e., the current code symbol is the difference between the current bit, the previous bit, and the inverse of the most recent code symbol from the current channel. We can consolidate these equations by converting to post-multiplex bit rate indexing, i.e.,

$$B_n = b_n \oplus b_{(n-1)} \oplus \overline{B}_{(n-2)} \qquad \text{(B-9)}$$

from which we can immediately write the decoding function

$$b'_n = b'_{(n-1)} \oplus B'_n \oplus \overline{B}'_{(n-2)} \qquad \text{(B-10)}$$

On the surface it seems that equation B-10 will work;[42] however, these relations involve two differences, rather than one, and therefore introduce superfluous initial condition dependence. For brevity, only the pitfalls of B-10 are examined herein, assuming that a non-recursive encoder is used. From startup, decoding will progress as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
\|b'_0\| &= \langle b'_{-1} \rangle \oplus B'_0 \oplus \langle \overline{B}'_{-2} \rangle \\
\|b'_1\| &= \|b'_0\| \oplus B'_1 \oplus \langle \overline{B}'_{-1} \rangle \\
\|b'_2\| &= \|b'_1\| \oplus B'_2 \oplus \overline{B}'_0 \\
\|b'_3\| &= \|b'_2\| \oplus B'_3 \oplus \overline{B}'_1 \\
&\;\;\vdots
\end{aligned}$$

As seen, absolute polarity of the first and all subsequent decoded bits is determined by three initial values. Absent appropriate side information for selecting initial values, the post-multiplex decoder offers a 50-50 chance of decoding with correct polarity. The code sequence

[42] The interested reader is left to confirm that equation C-10 is indeed rotation invariant.

defined by equations at B-3 has a two-symbol memory. Additional symbols do not provide new information regarding the trajectory history. Another way to view this problem is to note that this recursive decoder does not guarantee preservation of symbol order, which is a prerequisite to reliable decoding.

B.8. Frequency Impulse Sequence Mapping for SOQPSK

The SOQPSKs first described by Hill[43] and Geoghegan[44] are defined as special cases of CPM. Since 1998, at least two manufacturers have exploited the fact that modern digital waveform synthesis techniques enable direct implementation of the CPM equations with virtually ideal frequency modulators and filter impulse responses. A generic model of these implementations is in Figure B-6. The I and Q channels, per se, do not exist in this transmitter. At the beginning of each bit interval, impulses from the bit-to-impulse alphabet mapper direct the impulse filter/frequency modulator to advance the carrier phase by 90°, retard it by or 90°, or leave the phase unchanged. This is accomplished with a ternary alphabet of frequency impulses having normalized amplitudes of {−1,0,1}.[45] This structure cannot be mapped directly into the constellation convention of a quadriphase implementation because there is no way to control absolute phase. The equations at B-3 can be applied to this non-quadrature architecture via pre-coding. A general treatment SOQPSK pre-coding is contained in Simon.[46] The pre-coding truth table given in Table B-3 applied to the model in Figure B-7 will yield a phase trajectory history identical to one generated by the quadriphase counterpart of Figure B-2 using the equations at B-3; however, one more constraint is necessary to establish compatibility with the IRIG-106 quadriphase convention. Table B-3 assumes the stipulation that positive sign impulse values will cause the modulator to increase carrier frequency.

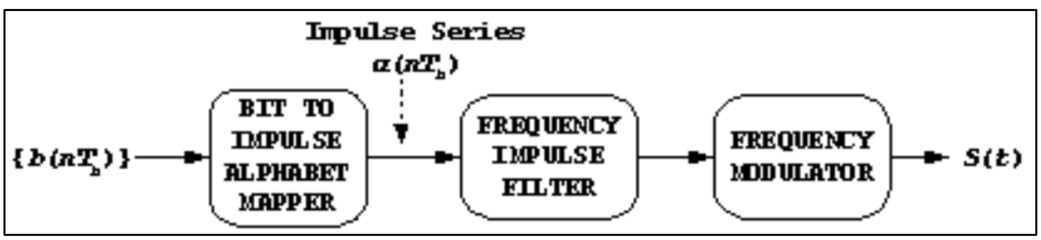


Figure B-6. SOQPSK Transmitter

Table B-3. SOQPSK Pre-Coding Table for IRIG-106 Compatibility									
MAP α_K FROM I_K					**MAP α_{K+1} FROM Q_{K+1}**				
I_k	Q_{k-1}	I_{k-2}	$\Delta\Phi$	α_k	Q_{k+1}	I_k	Q_{k-1}	$\Delta\Phi$	α_{k+1}
−1	X*	−1	0	0	−1	X*	−1	0	0
+1	X*	+1	0	0	+1	X*	+1	0	0
−1	−1	+1	−π/2	−1	−1	−1	+1	+π/2	+1

[43] Hill, "An Enhanced, Constant Envelope, Interoperable Shaped Offset QPSK."
[44] Geoghegan, "Implementation and Performance Results."
[45] The so-called ternary alphabet is actually 2 binary alphabets {-1,0} and {0,1}, the appropriate one chosen on a bit-by-bit basis according to certain state transition rules.
[46] Marvin Simon. "Multiple-Bit Differential Detection of Offset Quadriphase Modulations." IPN Progress Report 42-151. 15 November 2002. Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, CA. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://ipnpr.jpl.nasa.gov/progress_report/42-151/151A.pdf.

−1	+1	+1	+π/2	+1	−1	+1	+1	−π/2	−1
+1	−1	−1	+π/2	+1	+1	−1	−1	−π/2	−1
+1	+1	−1	−π/2	−1	+1	+1	−1	+π/2	+1
* Note: Does not matter if “X” is a +1 or a −1									

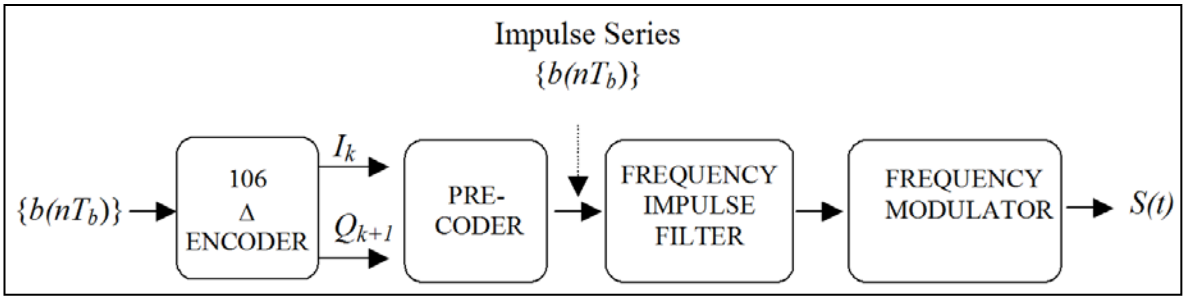


Figure B-7. OQPSK Transmitter (With Precorder)

B.9. Summary

This investigation confirmed that the differential encoder defined in the equations at B-3 is entirely satisfactory for SOQPSK, FQPSK-JR, and FQPSK-B systems where conventional coherent demodulation and single-symbol detection is used. In addition, a method of extending this code to SOQPSK is presented without proof.

Specifically, the following has been shown.

a. When accompanied by consistent sign conventions, a consistent symbol-to-phase mapping rule, and preservation of symbol order, the OQPSK differential code defined in B-3 and the decoding rule defined in B-4 is rotation invariant and unambiguously reconstructs the original data bit sequence.

b. Decoding is instantaneous.

c. Equations B-3 and B-4 do not require attention to initial values.

d. At most, two consecutive output bits will be in error after carrier and symbol synchronization is acquired.

e. The recursive relations in equations B-9 and B-10 are ambiguous and therefore unreliable.

f. The code exhibits a detection error multiplication factor of at most two.

B.10. System-Level Software Reference Implementation of Differential Encoder Defined in IRIG Standard 106 for FQPSK and SOQPSK Modulations

B.10.a. Introduction

The Matlab®™ program listings below provide a Matlab function “Desysdemo” and an execution control script “runDEdemo”. In the context of differential encoding, the function provides a complete system simulation including a differential encoder, an ideal vector modulator, channel phase rotation, demodulation, the functional equivalent of an ideal single-symbol sample and hold detector, and a decoder. The user can create sample data vectors or use the example data provided. In addition, the user can manipulate the initial value vectors to explore all possible initial value and demodulator phase rotation combinations of the quadriphase implementation model.

By setting the variable "style" to zero, the function will also emulate the pre-coded frequency modulator architecture required for SOQPSKs; however, the initial value of transmitter carrier phase is hard-coded at 45°. This was done to avoid proliferation of initial value options and is thought to be an insignificant omission because it does not affect generality of the phase rotation options.

This material assumes that the user is familiar with Matlab workspace operation. The program relies only on basic Matlab license libraries. No special toolboxes or blocksets are required.

B.10.b. Matlab Workspace Operation

The user should place the script (shown below in Section B.10.c) in the directory of choice and make that directory current in the workspace. In order to execute the canned example, the user needs to create the variable "example" in the workspace and set its value to 1.

Executing the script "runDEdemo" should produce the output displayed in Table B-1.

Table B-1. Script "runDEdemo" Output

results =				
Model: Quadriphase Vector Modulator				
Demodulator Phase Rotation = 0°				
Initial States:	Encoder Memory	Encoder Channel	Decoder Memory	Decoder Channel
	(0,0)	0	(0,0)	0
Input Bit	TX Phase	RX Phase	Output Bit	Decoding Error
1	225	225	1	0
1	135	135	1	0
1	45	45	1	0
0	45	45	0	0
0	135	135	0	0
1	135	135	1	0
0	135	135	0	0
1	135	135	1	0
1	45	45	1	0
1	315	315	1	0
0	315	315	0	0
0	45	45	0	0
1	45	45	1	0
0	45	45	0	0

The first column of the results shown above is a replica of the input data vector. The second column shows the initial value-dependent evolution of transmitted phase. The third column shows the effect of any non-zero phase rotation chosen. The fourth column shows the decoded output bit stream. The fifth column flags decoding errors with values of 1. Certain combinations of phase rotation and initial values will produce values of 9 in the fourth and fifth columns; results of this nature are associated with cases that delay the output decoding process by one bit.

Variable definitions and implied instructions for manipulating the runtime options can be obtained by using the normal Matlab help command for these specific programs.

B.10.c. Script For Modules

Electronic copies of these programs have been provided to the RCC Telemetry Group. The script for the modules discussed above is shown on the following pages.

```
% Control Script 'runDEdemo', for running system demonstration
% of differential encoder and phase mapping convention
% defined in RCC standard IRIG-106 for FQPSK-B modulation.
% This version extends demonstration options to the pre-coder
% required for implementing SOQPSK with frequency modulators.
%
% Each example run requires input variables in the Matlab workspace:
%
%"example" - a flag to run with user supplied data vector or run
%   the example data set that consists of two repetitions of a
%   a 7-bit pseudo random sequence(0=user, 1=example)
%"data" - optional user supplied binary bit sequence (arbitrary
length)
%"rotation_choice" - pointer to demodulator phase rotation options:
%  1=0, 2=pi/2, 3= pi, 4=3*pi/2
%"initTX" - vector of binary encoder startup values:
%  initTX(1)= 1st of two encoder code symbol memory values(binary,
arbitrary)
%  initTX(2)= 2nd encoder code symbol memory value(binary, arbitrary)
%  initTX(3)= starting channel for encoder(binary, 0=I, 1=Q)
%"initRX" - vector of binary decoding startup values
%  initRX(1)= 1st of two decoder state memory values(binary, arbitrary)
%  initRX(2)= 2nd decoder state memory value(binary, arbitrary)
%  initRX(3)= starting channel for decoder(binary, 0=I, 1=Q)
%"style" - 1=quadriphase transmitter architecture (FQPSK)
%      0=frequency modulator transmitter architecture (SOQPSK)
%The example values are:
%  data=[1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0]
%  rotation_choice=1
%  initTX=[0 0 0]
%  initRX=[0 0 0]
%  style=1

% R.P.Jefferis, TYBRIN Corp., JULY, 2002
% SOQPSK model added 14JUL03
% This version has been tested with Matlab versions:5.2,6.1

% *** Sample Input Setup ***
if example
   data=[1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0];
   rotation_choice=1;
   initTX=[0 0 0];
   initRX=[0 0 0];
   style=1;
end

% *** Run the Reference Implementation ***

[test,delay]=DEsysdemo(data,rotation_choice,initTX,initRX,style);

% *** Prepare Screen Output ***
```

```
ROTATION=[0 90 180 270];
if style
   results=sprintf('Model: Quadriphase Vector Modulator\n')
else
   results=sprintf('Model: Frequency modulator (SOQPSK) model\n')
end
results=[results sprintf('Demodulator Phase Rotation = %3.0f
degrees\n',ROTATION(rotation_choice))];
results=[results sprintf('Initial States: Encoder Encoder Decoder
Decoder\n')];
results=[results sprintf('                Memory  Channel Memory
Channel\n')];
results=[results sprintf('-----------------------------------------------
----\n')];
results=[results sprintf('                (%d,%d)     %d    (%d,%d)
%d\n\n',...
      initTX(1:2),initTX(3),initRX(1:2),initRX(3))];
results=[results sprintf(' Input  TX      RX    Output Decoding\n')];
results=[results sprintf(' Bit   Phase   Phase   Bit    Error\n')];
results=[results sprintf('------------------------------------\n')];
for n=1:length(data)
   results=[results sprintf(' %d     %3.0f    %3.0f      %d
%d\n',...
         test(n,:))];
end
results

% ___________END OF CONTROL SCRIPT_____________

function [result,delay]=
DEsysdemo(inbits,rotation_choice,initTX,initRX,style)
% Reference simulation for Range Commanders Council standard IRIG 106-
2000
%  FQPSK-B differential encoding and phase mapping convention.
%
% Input arguments: see “help” for “runDEdemo” script
% Output arguments:
% “result” - Mx5 matrix,M=number of input bits,columns contain:
%  (:,1)input bit,(:,2)TX phase,(:,3)RX phase,(:,4)output
bit,(:,5)status
% “delay” - overall encode/decode process delay in bits

% “TX” prefixes refer to transmitter/encoder variables, “RX” prefixes
% refer to receiver/decoder variables
% Robert P. Jefferis, TYBRIN Corp., July,2002.
% SOQPSK model added 14JUL03
% This version has been tested with Matlab versions: 5.2,6.1
numbits=length(inbits)

% ******************
% *   Transmitter   *
% ******************
```

```
% *** differential encoder (also SOQPSK pre-coder)****

% encoder memory initial values:
%[(last I ch. code symbol) (last Q ch. code symbol)]
TXlastSYM=initTX(1:2);
% point encoder to either I or Q starting channel(0=I)
TXpoint=initTX(3);
for n=1:numbits
   switch TXpoint
   case 0
      %TXlastSYM
      % compute “current” I channel code symbol
      TXnewISYM=xor(inbits(n),~TXlastSYM(2));
      TXcodeSYM(n,:)=[TXnewISYM TXlastSYM(2)]; % new phase
coordinates(I,Q)
      TXlastSYM(1)=TXnewISYM; % update encoder memory state
      TXpoint = ~TXpoint; % point to Q channel eq. for next bit
   case 1
      % compute “current” Q channel code symbol
      TXnewQSYM=xor(inbits(n),TXlastSYM(1));
      TXcodeSYM(n,:)=[TXlastSYM(1) TXnewQSYM]; % new phase
coordinates(I,Q)
      TXlastSYM(2)=TXnewQSYM;% update encoder memory state
      TXpoint= ~TXpoint;   % point to I channel eq. for next bit
   otherwise
      disp('Invalid Specification of Encoder starting channel');
   end
end

% *** modulate ***

switch style
case 1 % ** Quadriphase vector modulator **

   % RCC IRIG 106 FQPSK-B phase mapping convention: (I,Q)
   for n=1:numbits
      index=floor(2*TXcodeSYM(n,1)+TXcodeSYM(n,2));
      switch  index
      case  3   % [1 1]
         TXphase(n)=45; % TX phase angle, degrees
      case  1   % [0 1]
         TXphase(n)=135;
      case  0 % [0 0]
         TXphase(n)=225;
      case  2   % [1 0]
         TXphase(n)=315;
      otherwise, disp('map error')
      end
   end
case 0 % ** Frequency modulator w/pre-coder **
```

```
   % * pre-coder *
   % map code symbol sequence to frequency impulse series, alpha(n)
   alpha=zeros(1,numbits);
   TXpoint=initTX(3); % in this mode, points to start index
   for n=3:numbits
      if TXpoint % Q(k+1) map
         if TXcodeSYM(n,2)==TXcodeSYM(n-2,2)
         elseif xor(TXcodeSYM(n,2),TXcodeSYM(n-1,1))
            alpha(n)=-1;
         else
            alpha(n)=1;
         end
      else % I(k) map
         if TXcodeSYM(n,1)==TXcodeSYM(n-2,1)
         elseif xor(TXcodeSYM(n,1),TXcodeSYM(n-1,2))
            alpha(n)=1;
         else
            alpha(n)=-1;
         end
      end
      TXpoint=~TXpoint; % switch to complement function for next bit
   end

   % convert alpha to phase trajectory
   lastTXphase=45; % initial phase of S(t)
   for n=1:numbits
      TXphase(n)=mod(lastTXphase+alpha(n)*90,360);
      lastTXphase=TXphase(n);
   end
otherwise
end

%************
%  * Receiver *
%************

% *** Demodulator Phase Rotation ***
ROTATE=[0 pi/2 pi 3*pi/2];
rotate=ROTATE(rotation_choice);
for n=1:numbits
   switch rotate
   case 0
      RXphase(n)=TXphase(n);
   case pi/2
      RXphase(n)=mod(TXphase(n)+90,360);
   case pi
      RXphase(n)=mod(TXphase(n)+180,360);
   case 3*pi/2
      RXphase(n)=mod(TXphase(n)+270,360);
   otherwise
   end
end
```

```
% *** detector ***
for n=1:numbits
   switch RXphase(n)
   case 45
      RXcodeSYM(n,:)=[1 1];
   case 135
      RXcodeSYM(n,:)=[0 1];
   case 225
      RXcodeSYM(n,:)=[0 0];
   case 315
      RXcodeSYM(n,:)=[1 0];
   otherwise
   end
end

% *** decode and reconstruct data bit sequence ***

% decoder memory initial values:
%[(last decoded I channel bit) (last decoded Q channel bit)]
RXlastSYM=initRX(1:2);
% point decoder channel to either I or Q starting channel (0=I)
RXpoint=initRX(3);
for n=1:numbits
   switch RXpoint
   case 0
      % compute “current” decoded I channel bit
      RXbits(n)=xor(RXcodeSYM(n,1),~RXlastSYM(2));
      RXlastSYM=RXcodeSYM(n,:);  % update decoder state
      RXpoint = ~RXpoint; % point to Q channel eq. for next bit
   case 1
      % compute “current” decoded Q channel bit
      RXbits(n)=xor(RXcodeSYM(n,2),RXlastSYM(1));
      RXlastSYM=RXcodeSYM(n,:);  % update decoder state
      RXpoint= ~RXpoint; % point to I channel eq. for next bit

   otherwise
   end
end

% ____________ END OF TX and RX Processing ______________

% ******************
% * Assemble Output *
% ******************

% identify delay incurred in overall process
offset=xcorr(inbits,RXbits);
offset(1:numbits-1)=[];
[offset,delay]=max(offset(1:min(length(offset),10)));
delay=delay-1;
```

```
% adjust RX output bit vector to compensate for delay,
% inserting values of 9 at beginning of vector to represent
% artifact bits associated with asymmetric rotation cases
checkbits=inbits;
if delay
   newfront=ones(1,delay)*9;
   checkbits=[newfront inbits];
   checkbits(end-delay+1:end)=[];
   RXbits(1:delay)=9;
end
% identify decoding errors in reconstructed bit stream
xmsn_error=checkbits~=RXbits;
xmsn_error(1:delay)=9;
% assemble output matrix
result(:,1)=inbits';
result(:,2)=TXphase';
result(:,3)=RXphase';
result(:,4)=RXbits';
result(:,5)=xmsn_error';

% _____END OF FUNCTION DEsysdemo__________
```

APPENDIX 2-C

Telemetry Transmitter Command and Control Protocol

C.1. Introduction

This appendix provides standards for commands, queries, and status information when communicating with telemetry transmitters configured with communication ports. The commands are divided into two categories of command sets as follows.

a. Basic. The basic command set contains the minimum (required) commands for transmitter control, query, and status.

b. Extended. The extended command set contains optional commands that may or may not be implemented and may be shown as references.

C.2. Command Line Interface

C.2.a. User Command Line Interface

This interface is the default upon power up of the transmitter. Each command or query is ended by a carriage return <CR>. Information returned from the transmitter will be followed by a carriage return <CR> and the ">" will be displayed to indicate the transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries.

NOTE	With regard to this standard, it is assumed that a carriage return <CR> is followed by a line feed. The transmitter will return the "OK" mnemonic for each command that is accepted. The transmitter will return "ERR" for a command or query that was interpreted as an error. Verification that a query was either accepted or found to be in error will be the response to the query. All commands are case-insensitive. The transmitter will operate in half-duplex mode and will echo typed characters to the command terminal.

In addition to the required user command line interface items, the following list contains options that may or may not be implemented.

a. Backspacing to correct typed errors.

b. A character input to recall the last command line. The "^" character followed by a <CR> is recommended.

C.2.b. Optional Programming Interface

If the transmitter is not commanded or queried though a terminal program (human interface), there may be an option to operate in half-duplex mode so that concatenated commands can be sent directly to the transmitter (bulk transmitter set-up). If this option is used, the transmitter will only return a single accepted "OK" response if the entire string was interpreted and accepted. When concatenating commands, the semicolon is used as the delimiter for each command. If this optional programming interface is implemented, the transmitter will identify the semicolon delimiter, recognize the character string as a bulk command, and recognize the start of a new command after each delimiter.

C.3. Initialization

Upon successful communication initialization, the transmitter will provide the controlling terminal with (as a minimum) the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and supported IRIG-106 release number. Other information (such as information on firmware and temperature) deemed appropriate by the manufacturer is allowed. This information will be displayed only upon a successful power up and communication initialization of the transmitter. Should an unsuccessful power up occur, based upon criteria of the transmitter manufacturer, the transmitter shall return "ERR" and allow only the RE(RES) command to reset the transmitter (see Subsection C.4.b(9)).

Upon successful communication, after a power up, a communication connection, a command, or a query, the transmitter will send a carriage return followed by a ">" to signify the transmitter is ready to accept commands and queries.

C.4. Basic Command Set

C.4.a. Basic Command Set Summary

The basic command fields use a minimum two characters with the optional capability of using a maximum of four characters. If possible, the longer four-character field should be used to add intuitiveness to the basic command set. The commands in the basic command set are shown in Table C-1.

Table C-1. Basic Command Set

Command	Function
FR(FREQ)	Sets or queries the carrier frequency.
MO(MOD)	Sets or queries the modulation mode.
RA(RAND)	Sets or queries the setting of data randomization (ON or OFF).
RF	Sets or queries the RF output (ON or OFF).
QA(QALL)	Queries the status of all basic commands.
VE(VERS)	Queries, at a minimum, the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number of the transmitter.
SV(SAVE)	Saves the current set-up of the transmitter to on-board nonvolatile random access memory (RAM).
RL(RCLL)	Retrieves a transmitter set-up from on-board nonvolatile RAM.
RE(RES)	Resets the transmitter to a known configuration or restarts the internal power-up sequence.
DS(DSRC)	Sets or queries the data source (INT or EXT).
CS(CLKS)	Sets or queries the clock source (INT or EXT).
ID(IDP)	Sets or queries the internal data pattern (one of five possible settings).
IC(ICR)	Sets or queries the internal clock rate.
TE(TEMP)	Queries the internal temperature (in Celsius).
FC(FEC)	Sets or queries FEC.
ST(STC)	Sets or queries Space Time Coding.

C.4.b. Commands: Basic Command Set

C.4.b(1) Carrier Frequency

Carrier frequency is set or queried with the FR(FREQ) mnemonic as described below.

a. Set Frequency. Use “FR(FREQ) XXXX.X <CR>“ where XXXX.X is the commanded frequency in MHz in 0.5-MHz steps. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

In the event of an incorrect commanded carrier frequency (for example the commanded frequency is out of the tuning range of the transmitter), the transmitter will default to the currently set carrier frequency before the command was issued. The transmitter will then return “ERR FR(FREQ) XXXX.X <CR>“ where XXXX.X is the prior frequency set in the transmitter.

b. Query Frequency. “FR(FREQ) <CR>“ queries the currently set carrier frequency and returns “FR(FREQ) XXXX.X <CR>“ where XXXX.X is the current set frequency in MHz.

C.4.b(2) Modulation Mode

Modulation mode is set or queried with the MO(MOD) mnemonic.

a. Set Modulation Mode. Use “MO(MOD) X <CR>“ where X corresponds to the modulation mode. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

Command	Modulation Type
MO(MOD) 0	PCM/FM
MO(MOD) 1	SOQPSK-TG
MO(MOD) 2	ARTM-CPM
MO(MOD) 6	Modulation off (carrier only)

In the event of an incorrect commanded modulation mode, the transmitter will default to the previous modulation mode and return “ERR MO(MOD) X <CR>“ to indicate the error and the current modulation mode. The “MO(MOD) 6” command turns off the modulation for carrier-only mode. Modulation will return upon a new commanded modulation mode. If the transmitter is in single mode, only single mode commands are valid and the above error response will be sent should an invalid modulation mode command be sent. The same logic applies when the transmitter is in dual mode.

b. Query Modulation Mode. “MO(MOD) <CR>“ queries the currently set modulation mode and returns “MO(MOD) X <CR>“ where the integer X is represented in the above table.

C.4.b(3) Data Randomization

Data randomization is set or queried with the RA(RAND) mnemonic. For additional information on randomization, see Subsection 2.3.3.4. This command only enables/disables the randomizer specified in Annex A.2, Figure A.2-2.

a. Set Data Randomization. Use “RA(RAND) X <CR>“ where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

Command	Randomization
RA(RAND) 1	On
RA(RAND) 0	Off

NOTE	When FEC is enabled, randomization per Section D.6 should be implemented. If RA(RAND) was enabled prior to enabling FEC, it will be disabled when FEC is enabled. The default state for RA(RAND) will be off when FEC is enabled.

In the event of an incorrect data randomization command, the transmitter will default to its current setting and return “ERR RA(RAND) X <CR>“ to indicate the error and the currently set state. If FC(FEC) is enabled, a “RA(RAND) 1” command will return an ERR RA(RAND) 1<CR>.

b. Query Randomization Mode. “RA(RAND) <CR>“ queries the currently set randomization and returns “RA(RAND) X <CR>“ where integer X is represented in the above table.

C.4.b(4) RF Output

The RF output is set or queried with the RF mnemonic.

a. Set RF Output. Use “RF X <CR>“ where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

Command	RF Output
RF 1	On
RF 0	Off

In the event of an incorrect RF output command, the transmitter will maintain its current state and return “ERR RF X <CR>“ to indicate the error and return the current RF output setting for the transmitter.

b. Query RF Output. “RF <CR>“ queries the currently set RF output and returns “RF X <CR>“ where X corresponds to the numbers in the above table.

C.4.b(5) Query All

The “query all” command is executed with the QA(QALL) mnemonic.

a. Query Transmitter Configuration. The command “QA(QALL) <CR>“ requests the current setting of all basic commands. The transmitter response will contain, as a minimum, the following, in this order:

(1) Carrier Frequency. [FR(FREQ) XXXX.X]<CR>

(2) Modulation Mode. [MO(MOD) X] <CR>

(3) Randomization setting. [RA(RAND) X] <CR>

(4) RF Output setting. [RF X] <CR> OK<CR>

(5) Data Source. [DS(DSRC) X] <CR>

(6) Internal Data Pattern [ID(IDP) X] <CR>

(7) Clock Source [CS(CLKS) X] <CR>

(8) Internal Clock Rate [IC(ICR) XX.XXX] <CR>

(9) Internal Temperature [TE(TEMP) XXX] <CR>

(10) Forward Error Correction [FC(FEC) X] <CR>

(11) Space Time Coding [ST(STC) X] <CR>

b. Status of Other Commands. If other commands are implemented in the transmitter beyond the basic set, a complete status should be given for each implemented command.

C.4.b(6) Version

The "version" command is executed with the VE(VERS) <CR> mnemonic.

a. Query Transmitter Version. "VE(VERS) <CR>" requests the current version of the transmitter. The response will contain (at a minimum) the following information about the transmitter and in this order:

(1) Manufacturer Name

(2) Model Number

(3) Serial Number

b. Formatting and Delimiting the Fields. It is left up to the transmitter manufacturer to format and delimit the above fields and, if chosen, add additional information to the response.

C.4.b(7) Save

The "save" command is executed with the SV(SAVE) mnemonic.

For "Save Transmitter Set-Up", "SV(SAVE) X<CR>" saves the current settings of the transmitter to register "X" in nonvolatile memory within the transmitter. If only one location is available, the value of "X" is zero. This document puts no limit to the number of storage registers as this is limited by available nonvolatile memory.

The command "SV(SAVE) <CR>" will save to the default location 0.

In the event of an unsuccessful save command, the transmitter will return ERR SV(SAVE) X<CR> to indicate the error and no save function will be performed.

In order to avoid the situation of fielding a flight test item that has been inadvertently programmed to use internal clock and data sources, the transmitter power up configuration will always have the clock and data source as external. In addition, when saving to register "0" clock and data sources will always be set to external.

C.4.b(8) Recall

The recall command is executed with the RL(RCLL) mnemonic.

For "Recall Transmitter Set-up", "RL(RCLL) X<CR>" retrieves and restores the transmitter set-up from register "X" in nonvolatile memory within the transmitter. Values of X start at zero. The "0" register location should be used exclusively for the default set-up, which is the memory location that is loaded during power-up.

The command “RL(RCLL) <CR> will recall from the default regitster location “0”.

In the event of an unsuccessful recall command, the transmitter will return ERR RL(RCLL) X<CR> to indicate the error and no recall function will be performed.

During a recall operation the transmitter will always set the clock and data sources to external (see Subsection C.4.b(7)).

C.4.b(9) Reset

The transmitter can be reset with the RE(RES) mnemonic.

a. Reset Transmitter. “RE(RES) <CR>“ resets the transmitter by reinitializing the transmitter. The transmitter will use the following basic settings as a base configuration.

Transmitter Setting	**Command**	**Result**
Carrier frequency	[FR(FREQ)]	Lowest valid frequency within the tuning range
Modulation mode	[MO(MOD)]	MO(MOD) 0, PCM/FM
Differential encoding	[DE X]	DE 0, Differential encoding off
Randomization	[RA(RAND) X]	RA(RAND) 0, Randomization off
RF output	[RF X]	RF 0, RF output off
Data source	[DS(DSRC)]	DS(DSRC) 0 External
Clock source	[CS(CSRC)	CS(CSRC) 0 External
Internal Data Pattern	[ID(IDP)] 11	[ID(IDP)] 11 PN11 (2^{11}-1)
Internal Clock Rate	[IC(ICR)]	IC(ICR) 05.000 5 MHz
Forward Error Correction	[FC(FEC)]	FC(FEC) 0, Forward Error Correction is off
Space Time Coding	[ST(STC)]	ST(STC) 1, Space Time Coding is on

b. Example Command Use. The Reset command would be used if resetting to a known configuration is required, communication to the transmitter could not be established, if commands were not being recognized, or if some other unknown transmitter state was experienced.

C.4.b(10) Data Source

Data source is set or queried with the DS(DSRC) mnemonic.

a. Set Data Source. Use “DS(DSRC) X <CR>“ where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

Command	**Source**
DS(DSRC) 0	External
DS(DSRC) 1	Internal

In the event of an incorrect data source command, the transmitter will return “ERR DS(DSRC) X <CR>“ to indicate the error and return the currently set data source state.

b. Query Data Source. “DS(DSRC) <CR>“ queries the currently set data source and returns “DS(DSRC) X <CR>“ where integer X is represented in the above table.

c. Saving Data Source. See Subsection C.4.b(7) regarding saving the data source setting.

C.4.b(11) Clock Source

The clock source is set or queried with the CS(CLKS) mnemonic.

a. Set Clock Source. Use "CS(CLKS) X <CR>" where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	Source
CS(CLKS) 0	External
CS(CLKS) 1	Internal

In the event of an incorrect command, the transmitter will return "ERR CS(CLKS) X <CR>" to indicate the error and the current clock source setting for the transmitter.

b. Query Clock Source. "CS(CLKS) <CR>" queries the currently set clock source and returns "CS(CLKS) X <CR>" where integer X is represented in the above table.

c. Example Command Use. Internal data can be clocked either with an external or internal clock. This command allows the user to clock the known data with an existing external clock or select the internal clock for more flexibility.

d. Saving Clock Source. See Subsection C.4.b(7) regarding saving the clock source setting.

C.4.b(12) Internal Data Pattern

The internal data pattern is set or queried with the ID(IDP) mnemonic.

a. Set Internal Data Pattern. Use "ID(IDP) X" where X corresponds to the internal data pattern. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

b. Example Internal Data Patterns. Example patterns are shown below.

Command	Pattern	
ID(IDP) 9	$2^{9}-1$	(511 bits)
ID(IDP) 11	$2^{11}-1$	(2047 bits)
ID(IDP) 15	$2^{15}-1$	(32767 bits)
ID(IDP) 20	$2^{20}-1$	(1048575 bits)
ID(IDP) 23	$2^{23}-1$	(8388607 bits)
ID(IDP) 0000	0x0000	Fixed repeating
ID(IDP) FFFF	0xFFFF	Fixed repeating
ID(IDP) AAAA	0101010	Fixed repeating
ID(IDP) XXXX	0xXXXX	Fixed repeating

The minimum supported patterns shall be PN11, PN15, and AAAA. Selection of which additional patterns to implement is left up to the manufacturer. If an error occurs, the transmitter will return "ERR ID(IDP) X <CR>" to indicate the error and return the current data source setting for the transmitter.

c. Query Internal Data Pattern. "ID(IDP) <CR>" queries the currently set internal data pattern and returns "ID(IDP) X <CR>" where integer X is represented in the above table.

d. Example Command Use. This feature can be used for system characterization and troubleshooting. A known bit pattern can be used to test and characterize telemetry systems end-to-end or isolate baseband signal problems to the transmitter.

C.4.b(13) Internal Clock Rate

The internal clock rate is set or queried with the IC(ICR) mnemonic.

a. Set Internal Clock Rate. Use “IC(ICR) XX.XXX <CR>“ where XX.XXX corresponds to the clock frequency in MHz and is used to clock the selected internal data pattern. See Subsection C.4.b(12). Actual range for the clock frequency is left to the manufacturer but should correspond to the specified useable input clock frequency range. Resolution should be ±1 kHz. Accuracy for the internal clock is left to the manufacturer but should correspond to internal values for the transmitter. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

In the event of an incorrect command, the transmitter will identify the error, default to its current state, and return “ERR IC(ICR) XX.XXX <CR>“ where “XX.XXX” indicates the current clock source for the transmitter.

b. Query Internal Clock Rate. “IC(ICR) <CR>“ queries the currently set internal clock rate and returns “IC(ICR) XX.XXX” where XX.XXX is the current set internal clock rate in MHz.

C.4.b(14) Internal Temperature

Internal temperature is only a query with the TE(TEMP) mnemonic.

Using TE(TEMP) will query the current internal temperature of the transmitter and returns “TE(TEMP) XXX” where XXX is the temperature in Celsius.

C.4.b(15) Forward Error Correction

When used, FEC is set or queried with the FC(FEC) mnemonic. If FEC per Appendix 2-D is implemented in the transmitter, this command will enable, disable, or query the current setting.

a. Set Forward Error Correction. Use “FC(FEC) X <CR>“ where X corresponds to the table below. If X=1, then the command structure is “FC(FEC) 1 xxxx yy <CR>“ where xxxx corresponds to the block size and yy corresponds to the code rate. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response. When FC(FEC) is enabled, randomization in the transmitter [RA(RAND)] shall be disabled.

Command	Source	Block Size	Code Rate
FC(FEC) 0	Disable		
FC(FEC) 1 xxxx yy	Enable/Block Size/Code Rate	1024 or 4096	12 selects 1/2 23 selects 2/3 45 selects 4/5
FC(FEC) X	Future Error Correction Code Capability		

In the event of an incorrect FEC command, the transmitter will return “ERR FC(FEC) X <CR>“ to indicate the error and return the current FEC setting for the transmitter.

b. Query Forward Error Correction Setting. "FC(FEC) <CR>" queries the currently set FEC condition and returns "FC(FEC) 0<CR>", when FEC is disabled and returns "FC(FEC) 1 xxxx yy" when FEC is enabled.

c. Refer to Appendix 2-D for additional details on FEC and the associated randomization used.

C.4.b(16) Space Time Coding

An STC-enabled transmitter is two independent transmitters when STC is disabled. The command prompt indicates which transmitter is communicating over the serial port. When STC is enabled modulation will be SOQPSK-TG per Appendix 2-E.

a. Set Space Time Coding. Use "ST(STC) X <CR>" where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	Space Time Coding	Prompt
ST(STC) 0	Disable	RF1> or RF2>
ST(STC) 1	Enable	>

b. Query Space Time Coding. "ST(STC) <CR>" returns "ST(STC) X<CR>" where integer X is represented in the table above. "STC 0" is associated with a command prompt of RF1> or RF2>.

c. Independent Commanding. The following command structure allows independent commanding when STC is disabled.

- Upon issuing an "ST(STC) 0 <CR>" command, the command prompt changes from ">" to "RF1>", indicating communication with the transmitter associated with RF port 1 (Xmtr1). The default command prompt is "RF1>".
- To change to the other transmitter, issue the command "RF2" and the command prompt changes to "RF2>", indicating communication with the transmitter associated with RF port 2 (Xmtr2).
- Commands apply to both transmitters independently.
- Issuing "ST(STC) 1 <CR>" returns the ">" prompt indicating STC mode is enabled and commands apply as they would to a single transmitter. At the ">" prompt independent control of each transmitter is not available.

d. Example Command Use. The examples in Figure C-1 illustrate the use of several commands to cinfugre transmitter parameters.

>	transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries
>ST	Queries STC mode
>ST 1	Responds STC is enabled
>	transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries
>ST 0	Disables STC
RF1>	Responds RF1 is ready to receive commands or queries
RF1>MO 0	Sets RF1 modulation mode to PCM/FM
RF1>ST 1	Enables STC
>	transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries
>MO	Queries modulation mode
>MO 1	Responds modulation mode is SOQPSK
>	transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries
>ST 0	Disables STC
RF1>	RF1 is ready to receive commands or queries
RF1>FR 4450.5	Sets RF1 frequency to 4450.5 MHz
RF1>DS 0	Sets RF1 data source to External
RF1>CS 0	Sets RF1 clock source to External
RF1>RF2	Selects RF2 to receive commands or queries
RF2>	RF1 is ready to receive commands or queries
RF2>MO 0	Sets RF2 to PCM/FM modulation mode
RF2>FR 4460.5	Sets RF2 frequency to 4460.5 MHz
RF2>DS 0	Sets RF2 data source to External
RF2>CS 0	Sets RF2 clock source to External
RF2>MO 2	Sets RF2 modulation mode to ARTM-CPM
RF2>ST 1	Enables STC
>	transmitter is ready to receive commands or queries

Figure C-1. Terminal Window for STC-Enabled Transmitter

C.5. Extended Command Set

C.5.a. Extended Command Set Summary

Although the extended command set does not include all possible commands, its use provides a standard way of implementing known features of transmitters. This standard will be updated at appropriate intervals should new capabilities arise. Commands in the extended command set are shown in Table C-2.

Table C-2. Extended Command Set

Command	Function
DP(DPOL)	Sets or queries data polarity (NORM or INV)
RP(RPWR)	Sets or queries the output RF power (HI or LO)
SP(SLP)	Low-power consumption mode, sleep mode
VP()	Variable RF power command
CP()	Sets or queries the input clock phase
DE()	Sets or queries differential encoding (ON or OFF)
RZ()	Sets or queries RF power on/off pin polarity

C.5.b. Commands: Extended Command Set

C.5.b(1) Data Polarity

Data polarity is set or queried with the DP(DPOL) mnemonic.

a. Set Data Polarity. Use "DP(DPOL) X <CR>" where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. Actual data polarity, when referenced to the input clock, does not need to be known; this command either inverts the incoming data or does not. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	Polarity
DP(DPOL) 0	Normal
DP(DPOL) 1	Inverted

In the event of an incorrect data polarity command, the transmitter will maintain its current setting and return "ERR DP(DPOL) X <CR>" to indicate the error and return the current data polarity setting for the transmitter.

b. Query Data Polarity. "DP(DPOL) <CR>" queries the current data polarity and returns "DP(DPOL) X <CR>" where integer X is represented in the above table.

C.5.b(2) RF Power (High/Low)

High output power or low output power is set or queried with the RP(RPWR) mnemonic.

a. Set RF Output Power. Use "RP(RPWR) X <CR>" where X corresponds to a 1 or a 0. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	Output RF Power Level
RP(RPWR) 0	Low
RP(RPWR) 1	High

b. Query RF Output Power Level. "RP(RPWR) <CR>" queries the currently set output RF power level and returns "RP(RPWR) X <CR>" where integer X is represented in the above table.

In the event of an incorrect RF power command, the transmitter will return "ERR RP(RPWR) X <CR>" to indicate the error and return the current RF power setting for the transmitter.

c. Example use. The low setting could be used for lab testing or ground checks when transmitter and receiver antennas are co-located. The high power setting is for normal, over-the-air telemetry transmission.

C.5.b(3) Low Power Consumption, Sleep Mode

The transmitter can be placed into a mode of low input power consumption with the SP(SLP) mnemonic.

a. Set Low Power Mode. Use "SP(SLP) X" where X corresponds to a 1 or 0 as shown in the following table. If the command is accepted, an "OK <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	Source
SP(SLP) 0	Full Operation Mode
SP(SLP) 1	Sleep Mode

Sleep mode powers down all nonessential circuitry within the transmitter to reduce input power consumption. Note, in order to return from sleep mode, the transmitter must monitor and recognize the SP(SLP) 0 command. In the event of an incorrect command, the transmitter will return “ERR SP(SLP) X <CR>“ to indicate the error and the current power mode setting for the transmitter.

b. Query Power Mode. “SP(SLP) <CR>“ queries the power mode setting and returns “SP(SLP) X <CR>“ where integer X is represented in the above table.

C.5.b(4) Variable Power Mode

The transmitter can support user-selectable output power levels using the VP XX<CR> mnemonic.

a. Set Variable Power Level. Use “VP XX<CR>“ or “VP X<CR>“ to set a range of RF output power levels available in discrete predefined steps. If the command is accepted, an “OK<CR>“ is issued as a response. In the event of an incorrect command, the transmitter will return “ERR VP XX<CR>“ to indicate the error and the current variable power level for the transmitter.

b. Query Variable Power Level. “VP<CR>“ queries the power mode setting and returns “VP XX<CR>“ where integer XX is represented in the table below.

c. Look Up Table. The actual value of output power that corresponds to “XX” is undefined. Each manufacturer will provide an equation or lookup table that defines the output power as a function of “XX”.

Command	RF Power Level
VP XX	Full Power (equivalent to RP 1)
VP (XX – 1)	Less than full power
VP 1 (or VPP 01)	More than low power
VP 0 (or VPP 00)	Low Power (equivalent to RP 0)

d. Variable Power in STC Transmitters. For transmitters with STC capability, the VP command applies to both transmitters. When STC is disabled, output power for each transmitter can be independently controlled with the VP command.

C.5.b(5) Input Clock Phase

The transmitter can support user-selectable input clock phasing using the CP X<CR> mnemonic.

a. Set Input Clock Phase. Use “CP X<CR>“ where X corresponds to a 1, 0, or A. If the command is accepted, an “OK<CR>“ is issued as a response. In the event of an incorrect input clock phase command, the transmitter will return “ERR CP X<CR>“ to indicate the error and return the current input clock phase setting for the transmitter.

b. Query Input Clock Phase. “CP<CR>“ queries the input clock phase setting and returns “CP X<CR>“ where the value of X is represented in the table below.

Command	Input Clock Phase	Data Transitions
CP 0	0°	Rising Edge of Clock
CP 1	180°	Falling Edge of Clock
CP A	0° or 180°	Edge with greatest margin with respect to data transitions

C.5.b(6) Differential Encoding

Differential encoding is set or queried with the DE mnemonic. For additional information, refer to Subsection 2.3.3.1.1 and 0. This command is only applicable when modulation mode is set to SOQPSK-TG (MO 1).

a. Set Differential Encoding. Use “DE X <CR>“ where X corresponds to a 1 or 0. If the command is accepted, an “OK <CR>“ is issued as a response.

Command	Differential Encoding
DE 1	On
DE 0	Off

In the event of an incorrect differential encoding command, the transmitter will return “ERR DE X<CR>“ to indicate the error and return the current differential encoding setting.

b. Query Differential Encoding. “DE <CR>“ queries the currently set differential encoding status and returns “DE X <CR>“ where integer X is represented in the above table.

c. Default. When switching modulation modes the differential encoding shall be switched appropriately. For example, when switching from SOQPSK-TG to PCM/FM, the differential encoding will be set to off.

d. Manual Control. For the PCM/FM and ARTM-CPM modulation modes, differential encoding will always be disabled (off). For SOQPSK-TG modulation mode, differential encoding will be enabled upon selection of that mode; however, the user can exercise manual control of differential encoding when using SOQPSK-TG modulation. Additionally if either FEC or STC are enabled, differential encoding will be disabled.

C.5.b(7) RF Power On/Off Pin Polarity

The RF power on/off pin polarity is set or queried with the RZ mnemonic. This command sets the polarity of the pin, either a low or high level, to enable RF power output.

a. Set RF Power On/Off Pin Polarity.

Command	RF Power
RZ(RFZ) 1	On when pin is high
RZ(RFZ) 0	On when pin is low

In the event of an incorrect RF power command, the transmitter will return “ERR RF X<CR> X<CR>“ to indicate the error and return the current RF power setting.

b. Query RF Power On/Off Pin Polarity. "RZ(RFZ) <CR>" queries the currently set RF power status and returns "RZ(RFZ) X <CR>".

c. Default. The transmitter will initialize in the RF power pin polarity on/off "On when pin is high" setting.

C.6. Transmitter Communication Example

A typical terminal window is shown in Figure C-2 for clarity. Transmitter communication initialization is assumed.

```
>FR 1435.5
>OK
>FR
>FR 1435.5
>MO 0
>OK
>DE 1
>ERR DE 0
>MO 7
>ERR MOD 0
>RGDW
>ERR
>TE
>TE 085
>QA
>FR 1435.5
>MO 0
>DE 0
>RA 1
>RF 1
>
```

Figure C-2. Typical Terminal Window

C.7. Non-Standard Commands

NOTE	This paragraph is reserved for transmitter commands that fall outside of the commands and command structure discussed above. Additions to this section will be made as non-standard commands are derived and found applicable to this standard.

C.8. Physical Layer(s)

The above command sets are independent of the physical layer over which the commands are transferred. The command set should be implemented in such a way that it can be translated over any physical layer interfacing with the transmitter.

Should a three-wire serial interface be chosen, it should be compatible with EIA232 (http://www.eia.org/). The intent of this standard is not to force complete EIA-232 compliance; rather, the intent is to establish a serial communication interface with the transmitter so that any terminal program, such as Windows® HyperTerminal or Linux Minicom, can be used to communicate with the transmitter. A transmit-and-receive line will be supplied with an associated ground return; the choice of connector pin-out is left up to the manufacturer. The serial interface will operate at one of the common transfer rates. Typical baud rates are 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 baud. The default shall be 9600 baud. Should operation at another baud rate be desired, a command must be implemented to accommodate this capability. The command shall have the form BD(BAUD) as described below.

a. Baud Rate. Serial communication baud rate shall be set or queried with the BD(BAUD) mnemonic.

b. Set Baud Rate. Use "BD(BAUD) X <CR>" where X corresponds to a number (0-9) in the following table. If the command is accepted, an "OK" <CR>" is issued as a response.

Command	**Rate**
BD(BAUD) 0	300
BD(BAUD) 1	600
BD(BAUD) 2	1200
BD(BAUD) 3	2400
BD(BAUD) 4	4800
BD(BAUD) 5	9600
BD(BAUD) 6	19200
BD(BAUD) 7	38400
BD(BAUD) 8	57600
BD(BAUD) 9	115200

c. Query Baud Rate. "BD(BAUD) <CR>" queries the set baud rate of the transmitter and returns "BD(BAUD) X <CR>" where integer X is represented in the above table.

In the event of an incorrect baud rate command, the transmitter will return "ERR BD(BAUD) X<CR>" to indicate the error and return the current baud rate setting for the transmitter.

Communication should be compatible with a terminal set-up consisting of one of the above baud rates with 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, 1 start bit, and no parity. ASCII characters will be transmitted and received. No hardware or software handshaking should be implemented and connector pin-out is left to the manufacturer.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2-D

Low-Density Parity-Check Codes for Telemetry Systems

D.1. Background

The LDPC codes presented are intended to decrease error probabilities in a primarily noisy transmission channel for use in the AMT test environment.

The LDPC code is a linear block code. This type of code maps a block of k information bits together with a codeword (or codeblock) of n bits. Think of a linear block code as a chunk of input bits mapped through a coder to a longer chunk of output bits. This is sometimes called an n-k code. When k bits are mapped to a length n codeblock there are 2^k codewords; however, there are 2^n possible codewords composed of n bits. The idea with error correction codes is to pick the 2^k codewords of the 2^n total possible codewords that are far enough apart (in terms of Hamming distance) to guarantee you are able to correct a certain number of errors.

This particular version of LDPC code is systematic, meaning the transmitted codeblock contains duplications of the bits of the original information. It is also a quasi-cyclic linear block code, meaning the construction of these codes involves juxtaposing smaller cyclic submatrices (circulants) to form a larger parity matrix, all through linear operations.

This code, like all other FEC schemes, requires an encoder on the transmission side and a decoder on the receiving side of the telemetry link. The codes offer much higher decoding speeds via highly parallelized decoder structures. This FEC code can only be coupled with SOQPSK-TG/FQPSK-B/FQPSK-JR modulation. The LDPC code itself does not guarantee sufficient bit transitions to keep receiver symbol synchronizers in lock so a randomizer, defined in this appendix, is required when implementing this FEC code.

Since LDPC is a block code, the start of a codeblock(s) must be identified in order for the decoder to function properly. This identifier, known as the attached synchronization marker (ASM), provides this marker and also aids in detection at very low values of E_b/N_0. Differential encoding/decoding normally associated with SOQPSK-TG/FQPSK-B/FQPSK-JR modulation is NOT required and should be disabled. Phase ambiguities will have to be resolved using the ASM.

D.2. Code Description

The LDPC code is a linear block code with options for $\{n,k\}$, where n is the length of the codeblock and k is the length of the information block. An LDPC code can be entirely defined by its parity check matrix, **H**. The k X n generator matrix that is used to encode a linear block code can be derived from the parity check matrix through linear operations.

Code rates, r, chosen for this AMT application are 1/2, 2/3, and 4/5. Information block sizes (k) are 1024 and 4096 bits. Given the code rate and information block sizes, codeword block sizes are calculated using $n = k/r$. See Table D-1.

Table D-1. Codeblock Length per Information Block Size

Information Block Length, *k*	Codeblock Length, *n*		
	Rate 1/2	Rate 2/3	Rate 4/5
1024	2048	1536	1280
4096	8192	6144	5120

The k X n generator matrix **G** shall be used to encode a linear block code. The matrix **G** can be derived from the parity check matrix **H**.

For each $\{n,k\}$ in Table D-1 a parity check matrix **H** is constructed from size M x M submatrices per Table D-2.

Table D-2. Submatrix Size per Information Block Size

Information Block Length, *k*	Submatrix size *M*		
	Rate 1/2	Rate 2/3	Rate 4/5
1024	512	256	128
4096	2048	1024	512

D.3. Parity Check Matrices

Given the $\{n,k\}$ in Table D-1, there are six parity check matrices that need to be constructed. Section 3.3 in CCSDS standard 131.1-0-2 (CCSDS September 2007) describes how each parity check matrix is constructed and is repeated here for clarity.

The **H** matrices for each code rate are specified below. $\mathbf{I}_M$ is the M x M identity matrix (main diagonal is 1's, all other entries are 0) and $\mathbf{0}_M$ is the zero matrix.

Parity Check Matrices

$$H_{1/2} = \begin{bmatrix} 0_M & 0_M & I_M & 0_M & I_M \oplus \Pi_1 \\ I_M & I_M & 0_M & I_M & \Pi_2 \oplus \Pi_3 \oplus \Pi_4 \\ I_M & \Pi_5 \oplus \Pi_6 & 0_M & \Pi_7 \oplus \Pi_8 & I_M \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_{2/3} = \begin{bmatrix} 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & I_M & 0_M & I_M \oplus \Pi_1 \\ \Pi_9 \oplus \Pi_{10} \oplus \Pi_{11} & I_M & I_M & I_M & 0_M & I_M & \Pi_2 \oplus \Pi_3 \oplus \Pi_4 \\ I_M & \Pi_{12} \oplus \Pi_{13} \oplus \Pi_{14} & I_M & \Pi_5 \oplus \Pi_6 & 0_M & \Pi_7 \oplus \Pi_8 & I_M \end{bmatrix}$$

$$H_{4/5} = \left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & 0_M & \\ \Pi_{21} \oplus \Pi_{22} \oplus \Pi_{23} & I_M & \Pi_{15} \oplus \Pi_{16} \oplus \Pi_{17} & I_M & \Pi_9 \oplus \Pi_{10} \oplus \Pi_{11} & I_M & H_{1/2} \\ I_M & \Pi_{24} \oplus \Pi_{25} \oplus \Pi_{26} & I_M & \Pi_{18} \oplus \Pi_{19} \oplus \Pi_{20} & I_M & \Pi_{12} \oplus \Pi_{13} \oplus \Pi_{14} & \end{array}\right]$$

Permutation matrix Π_k has non-zero entries in row *i* and column entries are defined by $\pi_k(i)$ for $i \in \{0, \ldots, M-1\}$

$$\pi_k(i) = \frac{M}{4}\left(\left(\theta_k + \lfloor 4i/M \rfloor\right) \bmod 4\right) + \left(\phi_k\left(\lfloor 4i/M \rfloor\right) + i\right) \bmod \frac{M}{4}$$

where θ_k and $\phi_k(j)$ are defined in the following tables for the submatrix sizes defined in Table D-2 for each code rate and information block size.

Code Rate =1/2, Information Block Size = 1024, M = 512

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	16	0	0	0
2	0	103	53	8	35
3	1	105	74	119	97
4	2	0	45	89	112
5	2	50	47	31	64
6	3	29	0	122	93
7	0	115	59	1	99
8	1	30	102	69	94

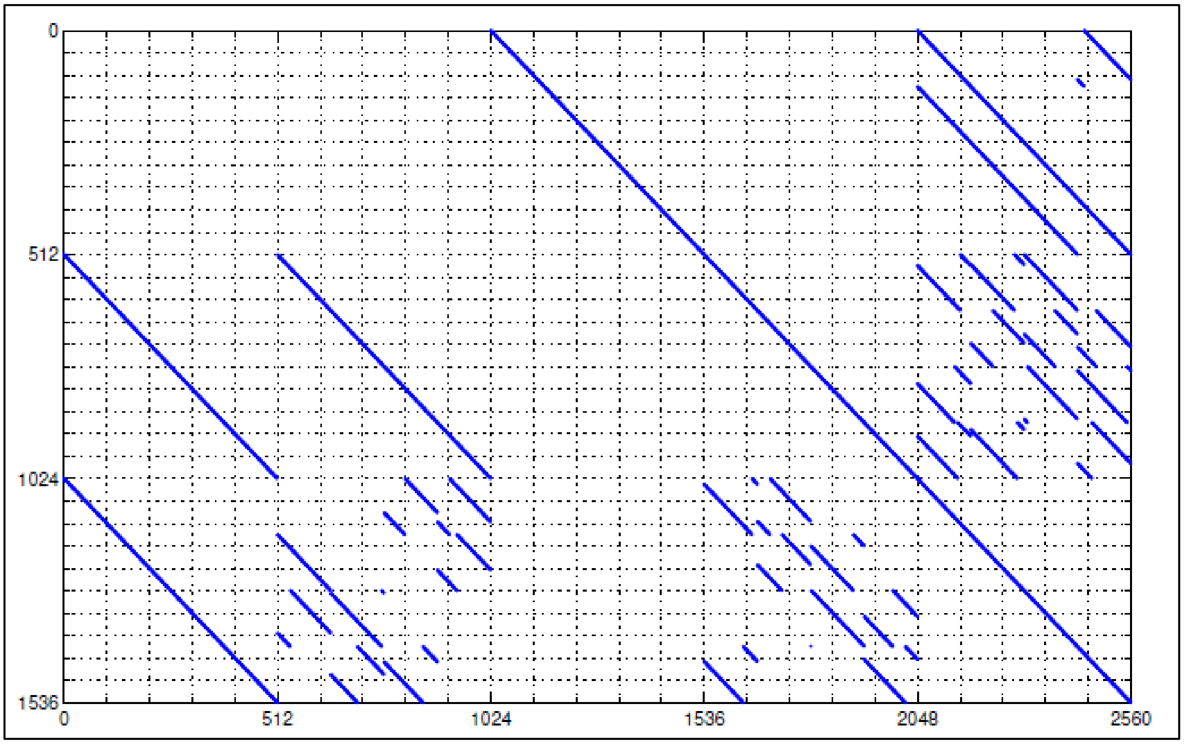


Figure D-1. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=2048, k=1024) Rate 1/2

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	108	0	0	0
2	0	126	375	219	312
3	1	238	436	16	503
4	2	481	350	263	388
5	2	96	260	415	48
6	3	28	84	403	7
7	0	59	318	184	185
8	1	225	382	279	328

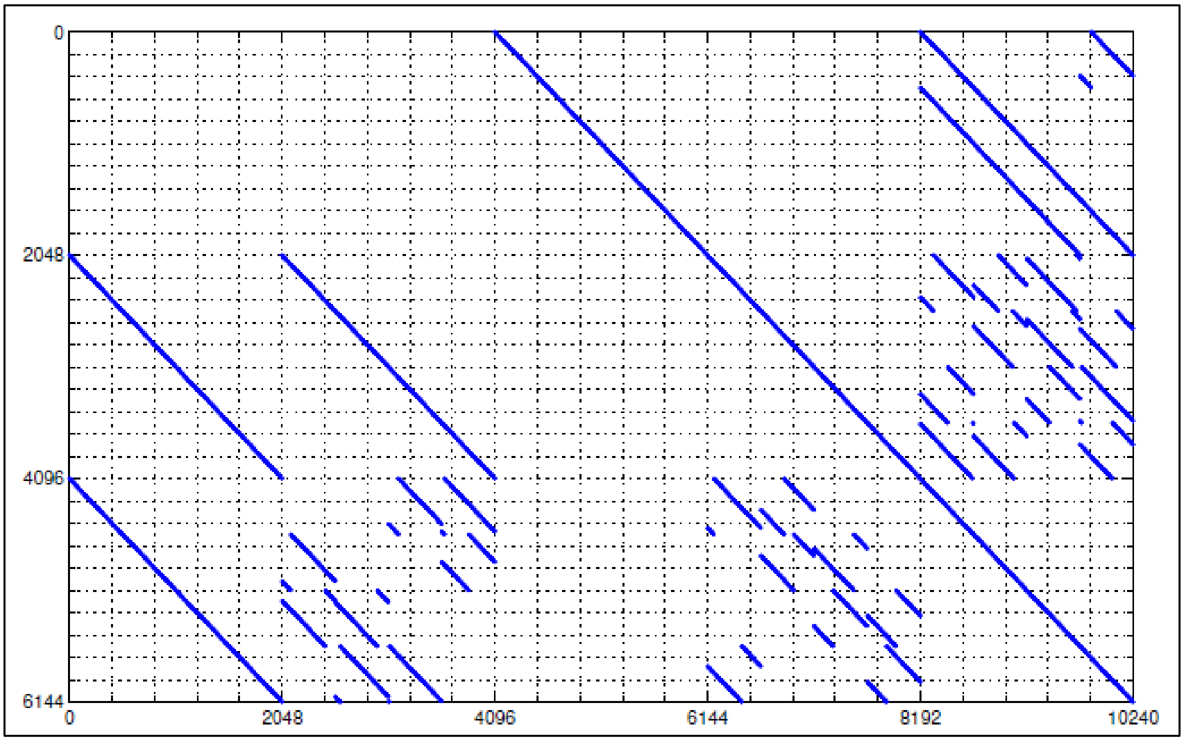


Figure D-2. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=8192, k=4096) Rate 1/2

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	59	0	0	0
2	0	18	32	46	44
3	1	52	21	45	51
4	2	23	36	27	12
5	2	11	30	48	15
6	3	7	29	37	12
7	0	22	44	41	4
8	1	25	29	13	7
9	0	27	39	9	2
10	1	30	14	49	30
11	2	43	22	36	53
12	0	14	15	10	23
13	2	46	48	11	29
14	3	62	55	18	37

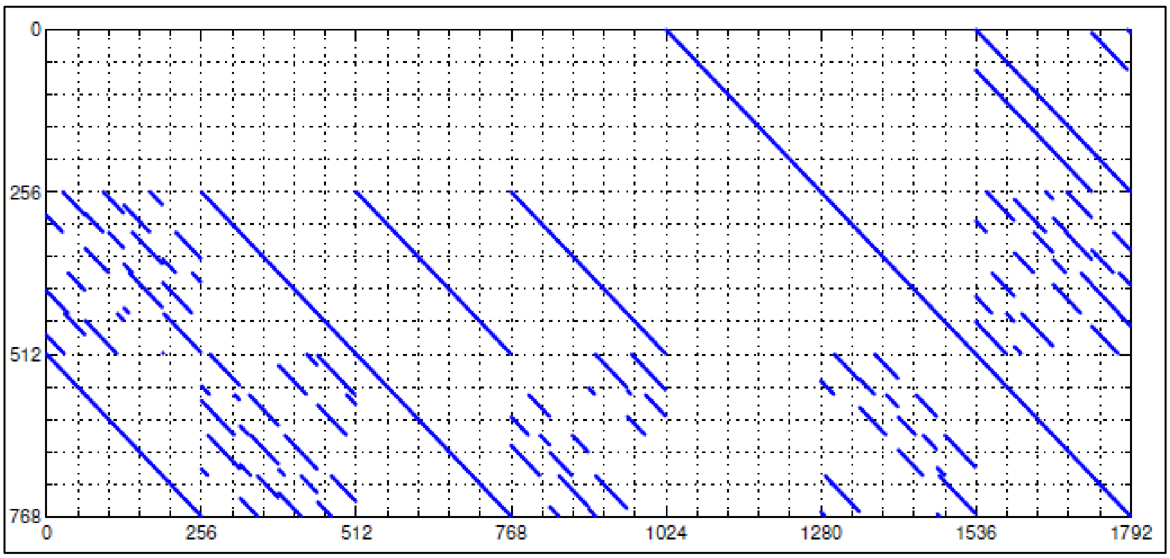


Figure D-3. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=1536, k=1024) Rate 2/3

Code Rate =2/3, Information Block Size = 4096, M = 1024

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	160	0	0	0
2	0	241	182	35	162
3	1	185	249	167	7
4	2	251	65	214	31
5	2	209	70	84	164
6	3	103	141	206	11
7	0	90	237	122	237
8	1	184	77	67	125
9	0	248	55	147	133
10	1	12	12	54	99
11	2	111	227	23	105
12	0	66	42	93	17
13	2	173	52	20	97
14	3	42	243	197	91

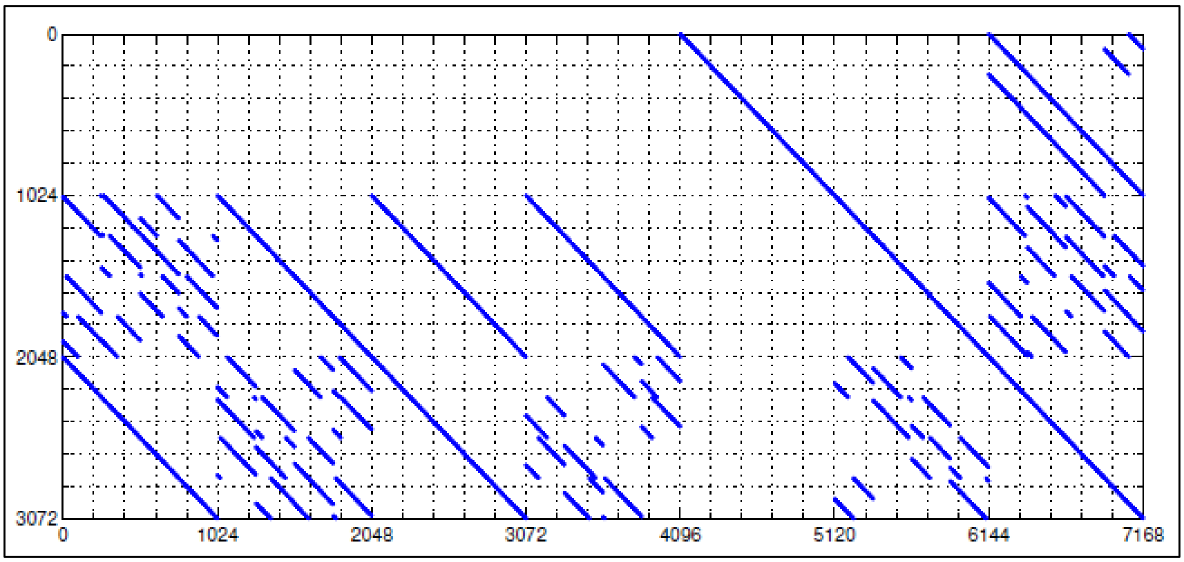


Figure D-4. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=6144, k=4096) Rate 2/3

Code Rate =4/5, Information Block Size = 1024, M = 128

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	1	0	0	0
2	0	22	27	12	13
3	1	0	30	30	19
4	2	26	28	18	14
5	2	0	7	10	15
6	3	10	1	16	20
7	0	5	8	13	17
8	1	18	20	9	4
9	0	3	26	7	4
10	1	22	24	15	11
11	2	3	4	16	17
12	0	8	12	18	20
13	2	25	23	4	8
14	3	25	15	23	22
15	0	2	15	5	19
16	1	27	22	3	15
17	2	7	31	29	5
18	0	7	3	11	21
19	1	15	29	4	17
20	2	10	21	8	9
21	0	4	2	2	20
22	1	19	5	11	18
23	2	7	11	11	31
24	1	9	26	3	13
25	2	26	9	15	2
26	3	17	17	13	18

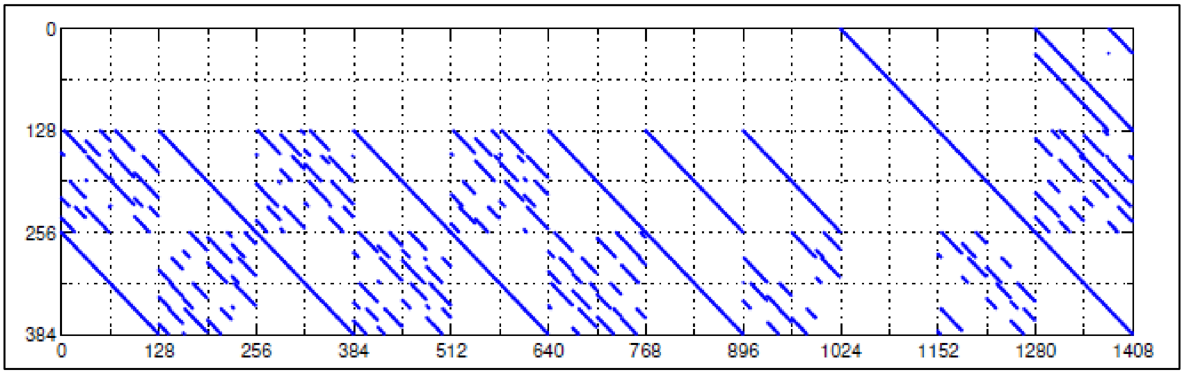


Figure D-5. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=1280, k=1024) Rate 4/5

Code Rate =4/5, Information Block Size = 4096, M = 512

k	Θ_k	$\phi_k(0,M)$	$\phi_k(1,M)$	$\phi_k(2,M)$	$\phi_k(3,M)$
1	3	16	0	0	0
2	0	103	53	8	35
3	1	105	74	119	97
4	2	0	45	89	112
5	2	50	47	31	64
6	3	29	0	122	93
7	0	115	59	1	99
8	1	30	102	69	94
9	0	92	25	92	103
10	1	78	3	47	91
11	2	70	88	11	3
12	0	66	65	31	6
13	2	39	62	19	39
14	3	84	68	66	113
15	0	79	91	49	92
16	1	70	70	81	119
17	2	29	115	96	74
18	0	32	31	38	73
19	1	45	121	83	116
20	2	113	45	42	31
21	0	86	56	58	127
22	1	1	54	24	98
23	2	42	108	25	23
24	1	118	14	92	38
25	2	33	30	38	18
26	3	126	116	120	62

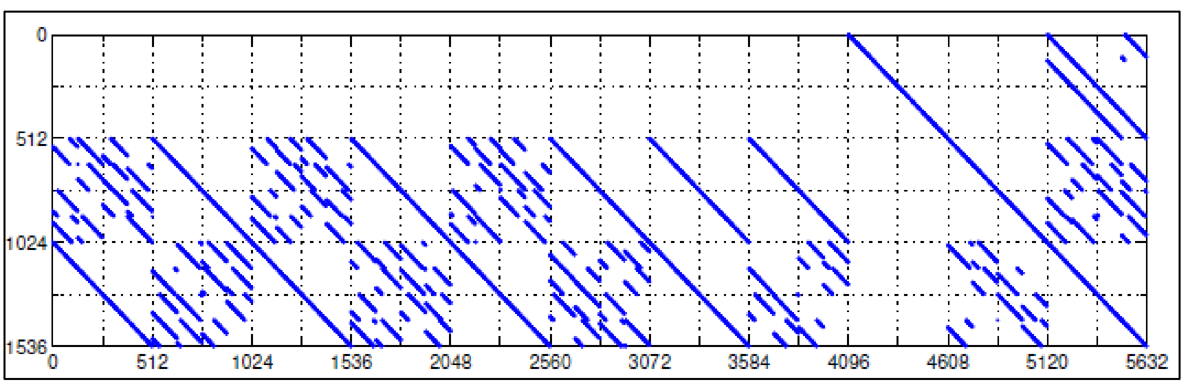


Figure D-6. Parity Check Matrix H for (n=5120, k=4096) Rate 4/5

D.4. Encoding

The recommended method for producing codeblocks consistent with the parity check matrices is to perform matrix multiplication (modulo-2) by block-circulant generator matrices. This family of codes supports rates $K/(K+2)$, where K=2 for a rate 1/2 code, K=4 for rate 2/3, and

K=8 for rate 4/5. Generator matrices, **G**, have size $MK \times M(K + 3)$ if punctured columns are described in the encoding. (Note: If punctured columns are omitted, as in this case, **G** will have a size equal to $MK \times M(K + 2)$). Table D-3 lists the size of **G** for each information block size and code rate.

Table D-3. Generator Matrix Sizes

Information Block Length, k	Generator Matrix (**G**) Size		
	Rate 1/2	Rate 2/3	Rate 4/5
1024	1024 × 2048	1024 × 1536	1024 × 1280
4096	4096 × 8192	4096 × 6144	4096 × 5120

These generator matrices may be constructed as follows.

1. Let P be the 3M × 3M submatrix of H consisting of the last 3M columns. Let Q be the 3M × MK submatrix of H consisting of the first MK columns.
2. Compute W=(P−1Q)T, where the arithmetic is performed modulo-2.
3. Construct the generator matrix G=[IMK W] where IMK is the MK × MK identity matrix, and W is a dense matrix of circulants of size MK × M(N−K). The dimension of W is MK × 2M.

Because the LDPC code is systematic and the generator matrix **G** is block-circulant, an efficient bit-serial encoder can be implemented as shown in Figure D-7. Initially, the binary pattern for the first row of circulants is placed in the shift registers, and the accumulator is set to the length 2M zero vector. The contents of the shift registers are added (modulo-2) to the accumulator if the first message bit is a 1, and the shift registers are cyclicly shifted right one place. This is repeated for each subsequent message bit until m=M/4 cyclic shifts have been performed. The shift registers are then loaded with binary patterns for the next row of circulants, and the process continues in this manner until all message bits have been encoded.

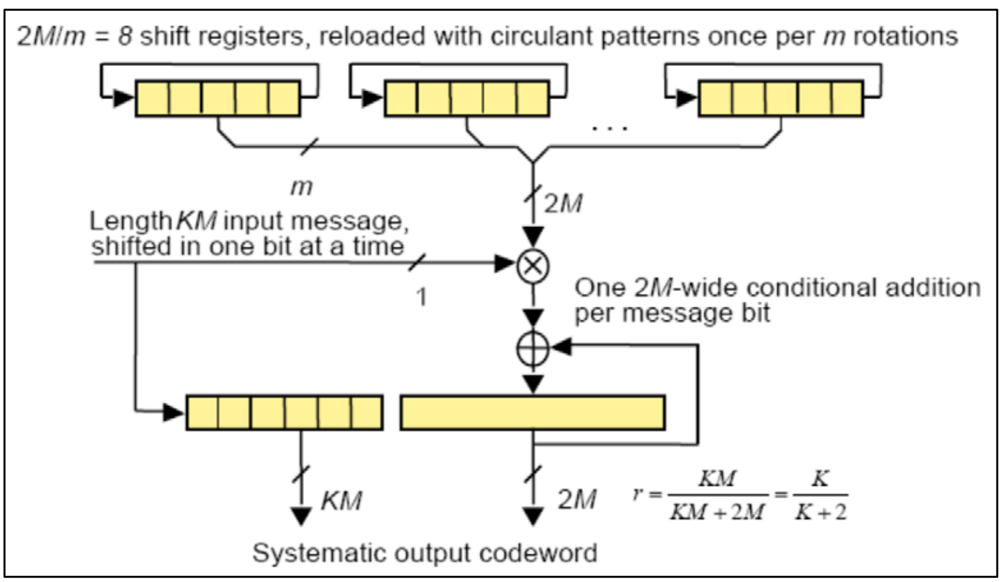


Figure D-7. Quasi-Cyclic Encoder Using Feedback Shift Register

Computing the generator matrix **G** involves inverting a large binary matrix, a computationally demanding task. For convenience, **G** for each information bock size and code rate is tabulated here in a compact form.

D.4.a. Code Rate =1/2, Information Block Size = 1024, *M* = 512

The first 1024 columns of **G** form a 1024 × 1024 identity matrix and the remaining 1024 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 16 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 128 × 128. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-4 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-4. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=1/2, k=1024

Row 1	
Columns 1025-1152	CFA794F49FA5A0D88BB31D8FCA7EA8BB
Columns 1153-1280	A7AE7EE8A68580E3E922F9E13359B284
Columns 1281-1408	91F72AE8F2D6BF7830A1F83B3CDBD463
Columns 1409-1536	CE95C0EC1F609370D7E791C870229C1E
Columns 1537-1664	71EF3FDF60E2878478934DB285DEC9DC
Columns 1665-1792	0E95C103008B6BCDD2DAF85CAE732210
Columns 1793-1920	8326EE83C1FBA56FDD15B2DDB31FE7F2
Columns 1921-2048	3BA0BB43F83C67BDA1F6AEE46AEF4E62
Row 129	
Columns 1025-1152	565083780CA89ACAA70CCFB4A888AE35
Columns 1153-1280	1210FAD0EC9602CC8C96B0A86D3996A3
Columns 1281-1408	C0B07FDDA73454C25295F72BD5004E80
Columns 1409-1536	ACCF973FC30261C990525AA0CBA006BD
Columns 1537-1664	9F079F09A405F7F87AD98429096F2A7E
Columns 1665-1792	EB8C9B13B84C06E42843A47689A9C528
Columns 1793-1920	DAAA1A175F598DCFDBAD426CA43AD479
Columns 1921-2048	1BA78326E75F38EB6ED09A45303A6425
Row 257	
Columns 1025-1152	48F42033B7B9A05149DC839C90291E98
Columns 1153-1280	9B2CEBE50A7C2C264FC6E7D674063589
Columns 1281-1408	F5B6DEAEBF72106BA9E6676564C17134
Columns 1409-1536	6D5954558D23519150AAF88D7008E634
Columns 1537-1664	1FA962FBAB864A5F867C9D6CF4E087AA
Columns 1665-1792	5D7AA674BA4B1D8CD7AE9186F1D3B23B
Columns 1793-1920	047F112791EE97B63FB7B58FF3B94E95
Columns 1921-2048	93BE39A6365C66B877AD316965A72F5B
Row 385	
Columns 1025-1152	1B58F88E49C00DC6B35855BFF228A088
Columns 1153-1280	5C8ED47B61EEC66B5004FB6E65CBECF3
Columns 1281-1408	77789998FE80925E0237F570E04C5F5B
Columns 1409-1536	ED677661EB7FC3825AB5D5D968C0808C

Columns 1537-1664	2BDB828B19593F41671B8D0D41DF136C
Columns 1665-1792	CB47553C9B3F0EA016CC1554C35E6A7D
Columns 1793-1920	97587FEA91D2098E126EA73CC78658A6
Columns 1921-2048	ADE19711208186CA95C7417A15690C45
Row 513	
Columns 1025-1152	BE9C169D889339D9654C976A85CFD9F7
Columns 1153-1280	47C4148E3B4712DAA3BAD1AD71873D3A
Columns 1281-1408	1CD630C342C5EBB9183ADE9BEF294E8E
Columns 1409-1536	7014C077A5F96F75BE566C866964D01C
Columns 1537-1664	E72AC43A35AD216672EBB3259B77F9BB
Columns 1665-1792	18DA8B09194FA1F0E876A080C9D6A39F
Columns 1793-1920	809B168A3D88E8E93D995CE5232C2DC2
Columns 1921-2048	C7CFA44A363F628A668D46C398CAF96F
Row 641	
Columns 1025-1152	D57DBB24AE27ACA1716F8EA1B8AA1086
Columns 1153-1280	7B7796F4A86F1FD54C7576AD01C68953
Columns 1281-1408	E75BE799024482368F069658F7AAAFB0
Columns 1409-1536	975F3AF795E78D255871C71B4F4B77F6
Columns 1537-1664	65CD9C359BB2A82D5353E007166BDD41
Columns 1665-1792	2C5447314DB027B10B130071AD0398D1
Columns 1793-1920	DE19BC7A6BBCF6A0FF021AABF12920A5
Columns 1921-2048	58BAED484AF89E29D4DBC170CEF1D369
Row 769	
Columns 1025-1152	4C330B2D11E15B5CB3815E09605338A6
Columns 1153-1280	75E3D1A3541E0E284F6556D68D3C8A9E
Columns 1281-1408	E5BB3B297DB62CD2907F09996967A0F4
Columns 1409-1536	FF33AEEE2C8A4A52FCCF5C39D355C39C
Columns 1537-1664	5FE5F09ABA6BCCE02A73401E5F87EAC2
Columns 1665-1792	D75702F4F57670DFA70B1C002F523EEA
Columns 1793-1920	6CE1CE2E05D420CB867EC0166B8E53A9
Columns 1921-2048	9DF9801A1C33058DD116A0AE7278BBB9
Row 897	
Columns 1025-1152	4CF0B0C792DD8FDB3ECEAE6F2B7F663D
Columns 1153-1280	106A1C296E47C14C1498B045D57DEFB5
Columns 1281-1408	968F6D8C790263C353CF307EF90C1F21
Columns 1409-1536	66E6B632F6614E58267EF096C37718A3
Columns 1537-1664	3D46E5D10E993EB6DF81518F885EDA1B
Columns 1665-1792	6FF518FD48BB8E9DDBED4AC0F4F5EB89
Columns 1793-1920	BCC64D21A65DB379ABE2E4DC21F109FF
Columns 1921-2048	2EC0CE7B5D40973D13ECF713B01C6F10

D.4.b. Code Rate =1/2, Information Block Size = 4096, M = 2048

The first 4096 columns of **G** form a 4096 × 4096 identity matrix and the remaining 8192 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 16 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 512 × 512. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-5 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-5. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=1/2, k=4096

Row 1	
Columns 4097-4608	616DB583006DB99954780CD6DFC9908772D8260D390B1D462A8F62DE8809216194BE0531EE408AEAF27F50F3AD71865AC7910EEF8824A858CA7B13FC843DAFB1
Columns 4609-5120	BA3E0B010860D09066A8632E2B273DABDF90C26FCDD989C2831874EA7FBA23D940A294111C1B0C1CF62F56A376B94CF64FA594B987B19226E525704D7F2BC66E
Columns 5121-5632	226C671C22A59AC062490596EB1536C9F66AE799C2489FAD2C131E29ED64A25CB0ADC88D04C5EC8FECD7F78B3825E626858CFAA0DE77772CE8822C7AA39628A0
Columns 5633-6144	123B1C426E2A93366D067D26DE51362EA0BA916EBD1229521B1B044459B325785F3F3E24199B2460151E4CAA9FD26A5DC46BE0D6DA907EFAF38F413642F702F5
Columns 6145-6656	324AFD5D62F4CC251FF5C0FD95DE0FAB061F0C92CA5BC97F976118AD84E0663A3BF1B4F07D1CCCC2DF9E09D506B073DED87CC0653C944FC7D438223C0DF3EB67
Columns 6657-7168	E62AE13F8D4000D616E814045495F6E969C473B059386F5DDBCC25F4002EB132D73A98414D85346F55DEBFF875F7CB9D2466A412D180E0A1ADA18D281376A671
Columns 7169-7680	8EB0FB6BB7B9AD2A2132010511077F6BD424B6F5B578C11D0076B781930F755EBB72C41ED17519476C257C31C3159BF31FADA2755F1B8A23B22D6A428AA290E2
Columns 7681-8192	54CC73C7599AB67C6807C4286BECF8423F3216EF04E1B6DE61349DDB23E3A0EB0EF70C5BE1AD91D31B0BB532C1098DC619BF80F3853EEA357091C05D95170A7E
Row 513	
Columns 4097-4608	5E6381A718C0A817F8101ECDCDBF825E732E4356CEC42C222DBC476BD704837C382B7FBF282B739EDC22B5EEA2909F0EB3ACB9E41FE2AC791130A36A9CBFC1D9
Columns 4609-5120	D4F8DE28FA77F37E4A6B5A82A58CE917CA74C8397E9DB8EDCB2BF65DB91954457707FE876DFF812D4B99466DF479A00114F27E702249DB3E9311301E9CE98703
Columns 5121-5632	74FEAD0013FD861D67D7CE69D3635ECC6266E862D08B63077B45D3098306EA74159DAEA2263E58705EA5ABE58B7FD41862B9EC1D0F1BD47CD6CB42739C24F7FE
Columns 5633-6144	7ACFF6D64C8E8F94BEABE280CFDCFCFB26AC7330073C25E0313DCB75E6C5261F15D82AFA665F73A4B4DA4E5D1648EAB051EDEB9857C13C2F019FCBBA4F9DF2E1
Columns 6145-6656	9CEFF1147D792C14AA2E211C3B9B94B2C9F24F49B0B1ED6E200C88D743F5AC1EE283C3A0AC79B9F1F496BDE74A2AA591ACF2F526FB24413A58B495F91905F596

Columns 6657-7168	D8F1469BCA9CC5041C50F1FB479CF2680503AD85BA2C0C6D01D2D739F3129315E49A9F57236D9585CC0B8A9B4BFE9ADCD97BED9006C33976ACC00468693D56FA
Columns 7169-7680	1EE66371B0EA6C4E1E172C2C5D76806CB7376B8CDEAD96B14A1EC2B656298B9425EA2F0671082D70AA23C267D1F215C59239AEB40186DF0AB284625DC6BAF45E
Columns 7681-8192	FBFBE26BED98BB3B697764A6F82C94039CBF14CB538A7D87801ACBD3A444A858BB74F0A4707592EE6B7DC6D21B8F6B4A184B567C8AA4CD825EBF7F1EDCE015A5
Row 1025	
Columns 4097-4608	25453670647D23C5E445A705953F3BF4A5AF02E7BC46C969C8141D8782F171C9CFF7EBB20945DE5D363AD36D3BD5A0BA081C079CDD04B6E5968187C8A665344A
Columns 4609-5120	23E9B1897A6FDF427B5E910AA8D71F9CC6351474BC4563C20FD38953295D3BA15E7D1010503B7BA1C148251DB8A88AC64E6AF8C1CC056E4EEF1C927FEC40C35D
Columns 5121-5632	57140969483D9E33429FAFD177D031A43B727CF832C8DFFE8D8960CB55BE4BE27B69CC26F2FB731B53250D6F8EE7DFDA98812B9AAE9C02AE2FEDEA598D6B6E2F
Columns 5633-6144	22B6CCA50541BD9F5D48565E551B310E10A0DFCB8035A5EC86EB9CD8C811CDCBCCCEC3732EF93EE8C9418E25CA5744E07C45F9B161E277BCECE388B9B84AAEC4
Columns 6145-6656	DA37FE277C72CB5CB1BE92AD373867403E46B3535159687ADC79C39DEF7005C1F11F1CBD5F8877DA66AAC156EF27BB893F5F1132336D52E8AEB60EACF9BEB3CF
Columns 6657-7168	D204D92DFA496DAF564272E3FEC51CE53C8F2DF6ACB191E60E14CDEA28FD5ED0EBE09672ED11A3F6466FE3A967A4EC8390303059AE00DD83102A9F33B2943E4E
Columns 7169-7680	6E56928E7FEE3333A36FF3EE7598744CF7C298FEF3EACC7CCC0F36DCBA6D87BDD441081163A65E27C958AF79C33A98B81814015E77F82EF5120FBDAB540893B4
Columns 7681-8192	7BEB68CC37F23835C91F5D36D6BA6F0A5E68FEBB6E6A2F247EB5CF57684D0770249460788DFDC4A1218652BF881B4BB06308EF86484E7070AACC72D3977CF5D0
Row 1537	
Columns 4097-4608	6230DEF1ACD4425F7B155A2A285CB2A32CB9D46DA09B28167826E77AEBD85F0C416595E136184841451F5B3E1F17D02C3DB32C2AF50091D6376406D8CB78A9E3
Columns 4609-5120	D3B19911ACC450679EAE25B0F290FF372300F1A4BC91A43CB79DB270133D41DC4970F1420E71C0F816EF938C3C17F0FCBB6E920ED853EAF6D2DC6792BF87098A
Columns 5121-5632	B94C2E5DDE78C974AD6F423CD5ACA01EC9420AAF3FE83BEC31D47AACD3D62FA2476C38595BD66639368181E75B44BAA7ADBC2B42E1D82D7A59312BB9A16F7D35

Columns 5633-6144	0B13B44D828071E69DD90DCD9B713A05FD8C21AA5E6E6D8DA49A5C3B34F98A4E5E822513F0DA200235C65BFCA1DC2CE4AB21D146B778F6806680B8AC75285760
Columns 6145-6656	FEF66B861AA67C768A76D585DFADC8EB6556AD841DEA9F44ACB42B6016142B6B69F1833474FADEB0400CE4D9F3BD62AD96E57F3E93DD229180F2D4B5E77D098F
Columns 6657-7168	EEBE2DFA4D4D86ECB07EEE9565FB589855E1F53BA1B9784A8D195A0E3721551270089C535216636FBEB4D9E50A9EAC3DCB27891A7005A2AD87427E6B8326F6B3
Columns 7169-7680	CA225C7B2A9EABFFDDDBC130B5342917848B029917BA98FFD6EF2389006A6B417F678C61458EF625C96C0D3D07945ABB9836CF80823EB6244D86D114CC5DC2B1
Columns 7681-8192	94F5D55C398B16A71497C4CF102C2F1035C19D5DFC8A301B8DE33D41D909C15A3093B09E7489CE6AA14B331B70E76637FE6DDFFFA6DC4C510371CB0D2A6EA3DA
Row 2049	
Columns 4097-4608	AC5F866DD75CD4C2D5959AC37DE4E1E870313A5B2902F234CD939FE39F31FEBF8B46DAC906E3EBA9C3A74DE46E7A9140D3716667BB1EC22A87D5F8D048BDC5BA
Columns 4609-5120	57B6024327CDDFF3296BE6508C48045B71FA519156F8C125F4E3B7356576F32C63BC588908C4E8B3F9F2D12A9E8F35B6FCF296C17FD8E8D076406FA11D16175F
Columns 5121-5632	CC45AE82D672979E8A0A359B2328C79AE61F87EBE04DAC9343030548659732000CE627417B3F8CFD4A992E7F2B680216AF773385B9337E1743D43FD965282CF5
Columns 5633-6144	AE71B0CAFEB4DA3E0B95F1341667C519FB9F89D7CEC711E57485F04A965CDC832CBEC0BE1B2A3E23B5EAF4C5DAD8767E054B2225A60B88BE1DB6A35E0BAEB237
Columns 6145-6656	A206BC721B252D52EA1F8E311203DFF0AE8D65BD1986055701A3C7FEB2DDEDD2D57C3BBA6A2BC56A9157677D7B48AD2907927176F6B22E8A92F6E9863C9E16D9
Columns 6657-7168	11B6209E06EFE6ACBBBA2214EF5AEAB9D76645476B2C16B8D14E1AE3F3A85188835922B914D3F32FE05B7987A2516B3D3C8983AE176DFD04349A45359B422E1E
Columns 7169-7680	01CC2266F2B68A4323F8931D7AA37B1CBD70DC2FEE91592327207AA6121795150A0DC918704A1A293778FE75A99FDCE77E820D0905EF7AC72A682F2487A6E0FE
Columns 7681-8192	03F42D94FDE1C13F958DF61112DB4A27A8A8EF35087FD089729F0864C2706CCB2B6CBD91A9A7B7B31E08EA3570A6E1BED495FC84FACD829F3234B1D1DC574B67
Row 2561	
Columns 4097-4608	900AA496432959141795C615CBAEA98002440A0D447EF990435E452CC690203BDEBCBA3EEFC7A7CE71EB54B1728AEA9EDE70A7E6A1A8AE86168709A899738CCB

Columns 4609-5120	C5B7A094AEBEA8EC95A414A8DE5D3DBE6745CB0D330B78435AC2BB6666BB2D43A19EAD3B3D9536D0BB92DB949570981C22805E7DEA452FA649C84EDC4324A7FB
Columns 5121-5632	E6A9CAF4EE48400720B8F84CAC3A42483B7E571846E2A5F77A983EE311179CEC2D99878FF5AA06ACA0CBBA63B36985E0970761E7F837650BC46C9A2EB1AEFA95
Columns 5633-6144	AC4D8AA5C970BB55FDF3408356C9EB2683B6FEE593736B66B49C055BD6503EEF3C7CADD15C9B86DCA626E1ABF4B971D04C0A9A5AEF8305C3D0E4CC02C32FA91E
Columns 6145-6656	D8949EF8FEADF7DA39D395B52D2779A0B305C4FD10C33A434878967D9321B4835C035CA5802C37F6DC1E39AC30337253114176BBB26576317C72E9548F179A5A
Columns 6657-7168	A200FC35B6A0934D57543A60F6114B7B0D78D8DD8932538E545D806A1D9E47390F092501F4A470CF7B1F9144D0A8F1B0C3D607930A75E5A150233DCEEDB4C10B
Columns 7169-7680	217C8EB38D4D2A0EF12557321D504ECA670B41E496441FDE341F0232101D4E3F4158FF6F4EAECC073AA811DD450F528BC6095868B7BF953926056BD409E5FE36
Columns 7681-8192	B82831B150B80A736D6CF7B16660ADCD5E1F4DB96E36E33DCC2F1506C7B8B0F2A4EC362FB0CF7B8B3B08D6CD1AF7440729D4C3C02627AD8733A0C94B2EBAF526
Row 3073	
Columns 4097-4608	FDB4463E6F8FBAF565B1C3320F5704A87309E529842378ECB733784F1CBD85F4F87FB0525C7C4D307061F74DE2FB3BDFBC77E04EAB75A64FFE51203AB925E807
Columns 4609-5120	1D1101A16A2C41DBDCA94C128560BEFDA4ECA6F22B44C6E5085A23F84106E4FD870FAA789E03FC37086E67B69FC8EB6421AA57FBA27866DFF712D5FEDA21FC51
Columns 5121-5632	76EE3CB2C4A8629C20FC646A7ADF2A4BE73DCEF53FC926067EB9964996BCEE403C5642CD2F8084E0C14D3627FAD9F0180DADF07331246C007F3AF95CC9B451CC
Columns 5633-6144	3638887EB493F5EE3361F07E00F115BC04AF404BE6BA3467322B37A8E6ABF47710D56C3BC751892CFD12F29CC4319D0562005562D05261D39FDF528A11E65BBE
Columns 6145-6656	A0BF07C52E9A9ED7AC3F0FB9196A450E162009509F20BEE74FCC6316BC4824D93CBAC25E470A7468A629EB520E980DE31F8C8873F4ED21B57AAEBF43A5754359
Columns 6657-7168	CD089ABE548975678C2123223CF3F345AE0CECF0A3726BFBB130E34169A874B6C4CDEFC0A05D7DA1EE475E5407F1535399086700874C13000E2EE21DF3EEFB65
Columns 7169-7680	4BEF6F2B4137DC6EF197D514E904B8F31BAD6C846D6BD7D7480F4818C3C57B4C7F53F168E48020273702071EE48EC53422C71C90AA0262982B82BB6FF3100D8A

Columns 7681-8192	EB3E8F033DA73FA82B3B93E50C60E5936A07D3218946588D0EFB39E1A55C0FB9DBA87DA50C4697EE2ED72B004301019E595B92A2F55F7F1B37C2030B79057F52
Row 3585	
Columns 4097-4608	59CA13359E16B10A7F8778BBAF5D45E32C643B524022FE777A8F557C14141D638E84BC4DBB1CE5866CD0B89C1CC5C6F7BF7E25D2B4FC28A16E67CF8BFAC4F4BD
Columns 4609-5120	A612F30067700487B6584B1AD578659FC2B7443228B2B7B443882DABBF55739CB9660F530631A2CFDCBE94D21692CAC01DA9EB5048FFF17BC4FB5957E8C9DF1F
Columns 5121-5632	29E0573D85359FB7924AABBDDDCD26F5740FFA6824FCFCBD53BF1DFB587E0667641DD3F82962F5E6EA26461279B0F69479645462983DBBBCC544DA90255121EA
Columns 5633-6144	A97C7B71923F0382DF60C9E34D84CAC289B578899EBCF924F4304B80581C9887B1198F074143DCC4324D7DF301466AC97903E688DD2E9186EDD2D90C34202AA3
Columns 6145-6656	90815D489B715FF604788F335322DF5C8856FD85F753785A96F4B2561990F458C69D3F99A8ED1BE99C3F5A14B19B37AC729B3F35ABF52006E814B597145FA3FD
Columns 6657-7168	86A5A2038BB67CF8225BCCF7A587E0D09B47D26BC4DB017F6A77B6DEC5AF5B117E399D8A336358D4AABE9C8E7EAAF6447638F2DC66EF65C100D06EE202013042
Columns 7169-7680	AD845A43D23E66FBA72D9D56457D66C7E44D98ED1E5F1D063A5D01043930E9C2EDED8BA9DEE5F9DFF91CD887F097B9A2DF0099E278C253E0A549C7A2D81078C6
Columns 7681-8192	680566EA7A1E724A99B5D7099AED278A3065BBC64BED441154DCD346D38C9771648D55656B16CF012D0C6EC8F616D3B758089A8147D731AE077D557204256F93

D.4.c. Code Rate =2/3, Information Block Size = 1024, M = 256

The first 1024 columns of **G** form a 1024 × 1024 identity matrix and the remaining 512 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 16 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 64 × 64. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-6 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-6. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=2/3, k=1024

Row 1	
Columns 1025-1088	51236781781D416A
Columns 1089-1152	B0C8419FA21559A8
Columns 1153-1216	5F14E1E4D88726F1
Columns 1217-1280	762F6ED6CF32F06D
Columns 1281-1344	8ABFD971E17A0BE9
Columns 1345-1408	A5D147741B698D14

Columns 1409-1472	2A58AB30E2BC32D3
Columns 1473-1536	9F251FBC5DB8C768
Row 65	
Columns 1025-1088	D73C205BBEB231CB
Columns 1089-1152	CAB5EFF5B2C76C71
Columns 1153-1216	FA70FAD48828355F
Columns 1217-1280	68C6138FA5524A61
Columns 1281-1344	BB20031D7AA8FE69
Columns 1345-1408	432ADE446F49CE27
Columns 1409-1472	5E5DB9CCCEBD1326
Columns 1473-1536	E8782B1B01F2ABA2
Row 129	
Columns 1025-1088	4748E9513B41147A
Columns 1089-1152	17B1FBB78B4F914C
Columns 1153-1216	281F5680BA56DE50
Columns 1217-1280	74B0FB0817E33E2B
Columns 1281-1344	DD166CFB774B5959
Columns 1345-1408	AC7FDCEA4FECB5BE
Columns 1409-1472	ED747C81B540D66A
Columns 1473-1536	B2A6A2039A87967F
Row 193	
Columns 1025-1088	4780DCB2DC5CBFAE
Columns 1089-1152	55BC8FF84EC89440
Columns 1153-1216	E5D411223F09979F
Columns 1217-1280	DDDE9D940A15A801
Columns 1281-1344	194064639D254969
Columns 1345-1408	1BE32DDC829B0032
Columns 1409-1472	1326515A22EE88A2
Columns 1473-1536	0EC664DD2D701891
Row 257	
Columns 1025-1088	69748DFE6372F2EF
Columns 1089-1152	15F3B0D400ACD68A
Columns 1153-1216	CF4144CE1FE2581C
Columns 1217-1280	79B1A55BA59E54AE
Columns 1281-1344	65A2B47EEBAB0CF3
Columns 1345-1408	24DD87572CB0F71D
Columns 1409-1472	F24ABF15590F4DA6
Columns 1473-1536	9C3BAE51969C6502
Row 321	
Columns 1025-1088	D3A714B60B22789B
Columns 1089-1152	3DF5504D80F54C5A
Columns 1153-1216	9D75CF1465031211
Columns 1217-1280	09834A0C9F659C99
Columns 1281-1344	B9241BDF76EB3788

Columns 1345-1408	6F927251C86DECF1
Columns 1409-1472	390BE9F5BBB93D05
Columns 1473-1536	C6F435BFA1FF96B6
Row 385	
Columns 1025-1088	222461B658DC3E91
Columns 1089-1152	B01DF2A2EAD2DAA6
Columns 1153-1216	5572EE6278F6F63A
Columns 1217-1280	17B63CB2FDA3B97F
Columns 1281-1344	B233BB259F3D83F7
Columns 1345-1408	F64760C774989384
Columns 1409-1472	46F57E03F55B1C0B
Columns 1473-1536	5AC8A6CEA05466C1
Row 449	
Columns 1025-1088	AE8825521F85CA31
Columns 1089-1152	37BEED74B5303407
Columns 1153-1216	751FC9A15FCEE486
Columns 1217-1280	93F0F69BD04E72A4
Columns 1281-1344	C0EBFA3F49DF4DBB
Columns 1345-1408	03E52D815DC99A1D
Columns 1409-1472	98FE8BF01BB2CD6D
Columns 1473-1536	009C5290D81A18F6
Row 513	
Columns 1025-1088	4FFBAD88545CAA95
Columns 1089-1152	0C74659FA4828CA3
Columns 1153-1216	60CE56E32DA28B2E
Columns 1217-1280	299D4BF82FE54B81
Columns 1281-1344	51047BE3B3AE4F4B
Columns 1345-1408	F3AC9578B9477A4C
Columns 1409-1472	3730F81F92767E11
Columns 1473-1536	04E84EC3A3AD1F19
Row 577	
Columns 1025-1088	2D0E0CAB8EDD2185
Columns 1089-1152	CEFBE8F2F538522A
Columns 1153-1216	92DAEDC22C441893
Columns 1217-1280	BCB999157B35619D
Columns 1281-1344	069951BFB90A08E1
Columns 1345-1408	54C7E270CBA1656E
Columns 1409-1472	7FBBB806B6A06FB3
Columns 1473-1536	7224943B1C3A5723
Row 641	
Columns 1025-1088	1BAA14752EFCEBC0
Columns 1089-1152	CFF0894975557623
Columns 1153-1216	FA95908DC3F34D48
Columns 1217-1280	FECA650999A26E91

Columns 1281-1344	245433EBBE9CDA13
Columns 1345-1408	5771EAFF9B02D8FC
Columns 1409-1472	BCEBCA573D3775C8
Columns 1473-1536	1E46F2B951D0EAAB
Row 705	
Columns 1025-1088	32942F7F4743DDF4
Columns 1089-1152	8FA2F60AD62095EF
Columns 1153-1216	80E4A736B5E1A3A3
Columns 1217-1280	0119062872DAEDF4
Columns 1281-1344	E78006958CD99F95
Columns 1345-1408	D20625057C99C7A3
Columns 1409-1472	B569736DE2167610
Columns 1473-1536	0E1C6183ADF09FD0
Row 769	
Columns 1025-1088	E5C492DBB48B319A
Columns 1089-1152	E2D83ADEFEBBDEFE
Columns 1153-1216	AA944EEA53C77DB3
Columns 1217-1280	0FAA85D9C13B1F73
Columns 1281-1344	8ACED57F3BE4E807
Columns 1345-1408	33CB72627624F426
Columns 1409-1472	A0C6E669B5C74980
Columns 1473-1536	ABBAEFEA2D3B69AA
Row 833	
Columns 1025-1088	F8366DDAE56A6DDC
Columns 1089-1152	FDED5582F4EA6525
Columns 1153-1216	4C9628278ED17036
Columns 1217-1280	6E711B6D20A67966
Columns 1281-1344	3B28BDF004C21B93
Columns 1345-1408	1BC37B730FFC1786
Columns 1409-1472	5D20C81D345FE4B9
Columns 1473-1536	1D14A5663D369A93
Row 897	
Columns 1025-1088	5EBD4BD39B2217D0
Columns 1089-1152	56833BE1CDDBA6BC
Columns 1153-1216	B288169B4E3BB726
Columns 1217-1280	C2ED28FBFC395D1F
Columns 1281-1344	035B30C68F9A6B6F
Columns 1345-1408	539836A6E56A7B16
Columns 1409-1472	CEB1525C6ADB65A5
Columns 1473-1536	5F71754AA458B11A
Row 961	
Columns 1025-1088	0DB9D180B21C0B13
Columns 1089-1152	417D86C59DF33E49
Columns 1153-1216	183A8F6C44DAFA24

Columns 1217-1280	4E224C180C1F0B45
Columns 1281-1344	C93CD9CA23658555
Columns 1345-1408	7DDEC5E9451AD519
Columns 1409-1472	B122C72A6177EE99
Columns 1473-1536	1290B4C6B007D973

D.4.d. Code Rate =2/3, Information Block Size = 4096, *M* = 1024

The first 4096 columns of **G** form a 4096 × 4096 identity matrix and the remaining 2048 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 16 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 256 × 256. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-7 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-7. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=2/3, k=4096

Row 1	
Columns 4097-4352	80924F648C014F2C73889C8B87D0491FA9FA060D2902D7ACC8B679CF61EEB5D9
Columns 4353-4608	6BB9E90F5C157AA1BF03EF756245D9179063F2CD999EF1E7F7925B3FB7AC7B2D
Columns 4609-4864	6CD39516B201F491E2BDCA4E34542B5AF3703B3C8EE753FBE998E87323F0B228
Columns 4865-5120	D1F551B2D7E7822F201E24066584D63CAA00E8DB909EB41C4157EBA0F5C76A50
Columns 5121-5376	F7C5731746C6DAC260A345189009C0B23372F1E9E0C5A079D00B09158E164B22
Columns 5377-5632	33D5F8A268041CAB66317898CD0024E3106EED5C2171B3F6276B8EA59AA981E0
Columns 5633-5888	010BFF3F52A49ED9A6FA7F151FCC72B2AF3BD932065043F7447B4D0FC4A2B93B
Columns 5889-6144	F8D345E6D2B0008D1B363BFE296B55AF38E3E16EC5856A122E4931CB3F2424B1
Row 257	
Columns 4097-4352	A099B776C642FF1D84B0DB797098E17E75FE9BB5CF7FA8739711A89660DAF24D
Columns 4353-4608	3CA8DE5500F68DB449BFF74251B24E4691EAF386C81014C91AC700298E095F0B
Columns 4609-4864	12CEE8B5F6B93C11AD628CB6CB81F76BE095C2C994A8BDDB4E2C48C942B4D481
Columns 4865-5120:	1F7E191B30E8FFD6D4A7E9BEF81BBB0AE6608F647B1AED9CCA7FEC5498C03F0F
Columns 5121-5376:	1132E816BDFA0C3450C3993911E10EB1097CD7A1F32C54C8B009654E56B25A2D
Columns 5377-5632:	5FD58EEAED460CEFC18E2FBAD2954467E32118F01D05456DEA2926A1E761DF76

Columns 5633-5888:	4C6C7BF3A2245C1B4630775DC59EA74A14EBCD8B5D72E343BC6F7FEA452F2CC2
Columns 5889-6144:	C09CE802B35EBF46D1F3069957DF1D152377F45ADF614CC0F5DAB8FCF394CCD0
Row 513	
Columns 4097-4352	FEFBA8CE169FD3775B2280EF3BD870FDDF7CB95F2943D0EEA84529FF0D1B1C19
Columns 4353-4608	0CA5DB06A87541C81BEF913D5145F20EFAD861F673B32028B4713377C056CE97
Columns 4609-4864	CA3F213365EE380F7E90466945BDE9F44087C8C73A7CC5F9DE71B7683D018D86
Columns 4865-5120	A6CDFD8D8117748A4B41C3F5A66765495711EDC02F9581F3E7C2E0FD9004B03B
Columns 5121-5376	77D0EF5DE2ACACA2A4371A5B111B877D0EDDF83C3341A5AA51261FA4B5A0D7EA
Columns 5377-5632	7C563512A6B73B3B43F8D1D113D751D6B2CABBC350FF0F8C29361DCE5EB87C8F
Columns 5633-5888	F6DFA5C672C2517931371ACB6462A596D41419CD4F0F84EFF98DCBBE610AE03E
Columns 5889-6144	05FF840FB320DD5C3FB4FE4A5858510914A5161B2AD3C3E7FD02358505190F0F
Row 769	
Columns 4097-4352	5B6D534EDE13068A2459CB07007121B0F07B08B8227047C1A629DCA5A4E30D28
Columns 4353-4608	5D00E72E5B6AD57A9F0F9E0608702BDE8BDBFA371C06D96BFE0E603775A875CB
Columns 4609-4864	692EB7DA76BD0D4AFE92FCB5B5184BAA3EEE37900144CA03B7A22EADE2F061FF
Columns 4865-5120	B3CDE2464AF1212979A99380340974A9F85478E5A2E8B907E74EEFA4CB7625E5
Columns 5121-5376	41AF736E0AA1416EA676E43CF5DFF372CFFC30D6C0A58A333268136A3020033F
Columns 5377-5632	F50111382FEBA594C255896AB59C06638406956F19B67F80A3A7276060D4E7F6
Columns 5633-5888	DCB75287BE9A2620A1F594570B269097A51A32548BAA6DD9B429B8AAF992C8C0
Columns 5889-6144	6210A36B63DE9C732339DC1AFA94CAB475574A6D1C4D0C17F148B8AD12816B47
Row 1025	
Columns 4097-4352	E24D7C17BCC46297EDC41AA9B5C9D93689843027C6A78449F8D151E1F42BE98F
Columns 4353-4608	4544BD9E6975DDD4BC9B3EFAD50AFC582CAE269677B130FED2C39D5EBDEE56B8
Columns 4609-4864	6A13BB53C03B0C8A4E0D1697322A1A3055054229A69B6CCB7E1FB0B885B90CD2

Columns 4865-5120	BE5C66B252E5C51D7D9E9E25922566C18F0234F2A330041AEC6A4F2729A2A30B
Columns 5121-5376	1E04A65CF0BA05C62B15FEF9967ECD975EC43C035DE4EE6422237F56834AC746
Columns 5377-5632	4FD0C1AF8A61F56686326F93EF63E2C114D55726A5F74BFD99AE7713DF2DE6CF
Columns 5633-5888	A9CC4B50995A682C6F6F12C80929FF208C72007D6A253FD36DE363E8EBF2B614
Columns 5889-6144	95F6F59DA4CE4BA4D6D4D371A2484F16EFA33CD34F71B81702F0E99C031B089D
Row 1281	
Columns 4097-4352	E16A7B75AB838252D1840EF2935AA1CCA5C8470F98202BABA93EEACE43EE56E1
Columns 4353-4608	B2D767F35B0F34FCE855B53B6B8DB8DD08BCF47684E904FA47965D72107897D1
Columns 4609-4864	3D38403A0D2696A767679C6F9CC37537A93A125CE7041EC4F39AD7452597ED13
Columns 4865-5120	A0CCD841B7CA93DB6F7039B929A820F55A95AA3786C96E0434DA46A084653B1A
Columns 5121-5376	08A907831A27892D0DD5B6C9FCB5229C0C03663794A4E94E3FB22E4068ED0EE8
Columns 5377-5632	53BCBD15AA8DEC3451CEF53541B04056E4DCA0393836E9B6DFCF9B01E901D933
Columns 5633-5888	BD160166307B70BE5618C6E0B4ADEBA46F65C69080D4C3FAADF1AA22911C2C69
Columns 5889-6144	42FB1575074655ABD1EFF5784CBE7FA0B110981C8A0BDF01C650189C2DC9FC74
Row 1537	
Columns 4097-4352	B403563011DDE16F92630CF312B3F7F495E74B3B582DFB9401F509A35BD2528C
Columns 4353-4608	A81600F6437FBD00FCF0E4AD41DE3598434EE3903CD1A17CF618E8E2A47EBC4C
Columns 4609-4864	A1D7816AE33BA46E3A9D5B3CBDACF93D538802ED0FCCEFF193DB9D6B79C7E508
Columns 4865-5120	54B42DDFAA7DE9B5299F4C1B5DA05487562D20349282F7061E3159E4EAB09D03
Columns 5121-5376	E15D45F2D1694FF3FF1AA1FC1E58E3FBD6875B71B982AD57AC96CD3B7BE8ACC6
Columns 5377-5632	90CADDAD41374E4BCA29AAB22CAD61989158C474E0725B4C4C5442D6A12D94D8
Columns 5633-5888	2827752CE49CB9C385AD35C1291109892EF85A7A6C043BD8E3BA4AC3D5146FB7
Columns 5889-6144	87002794AC4020B7D229EAE70E01E72F1772B0DA401ABE2C2D487EF60724DC83

Row 1793	
Columns 4097-4352	413A0F58974C76AB4C17AB24F37CB1055FC1827A1DDB0456CCAA7F9477CA64FC
Columns 4353-4608	904E1D9338D0795C6844F79ED8B26A9D306F66975CE704A925E72EC95509188B
Columns 4609-4864	2B5EC3212ADF35954F1CDA9CB6CCC28E422F23AF81659F6E4AFDD03EFB8AD730
Columns 4865-5120	84D1CCA3B5036F031EEDE0F1121E6F62D232DFB74A0582EB3303D1E98810A6C9
Columns 5121-5376	221F0EFCA2C81259B57F8E6943D0CD36088A64DA7FE2E6E7E0F63EAF873B8A79
Columns 5377-5632	57E9B39245C6173088B024F34ED7B64F8784413FF95E476474FECDAE7BD62E5A
Columns 5633-5888	807A807832F6AC83BC7CA7F754BBC7DE72CCC85425068F50ED52419643561832
Columns 5889-6144	1B9CF54C055FB01B40740A0D469855292AE8A0C58756BDD3C6DABE268551FD5F
Row 2049	
Columns 4097-4352	DD8CE660B7403DC8672EA620E65301B0865A23FE568C173669EE1D7F7A1BD748
Columns 4353-4608	3CCFAC84AB188D906D70525D092C3E2B46C6675C1CF4B30AB346022E43DA20B8
Columns 4609-4864	A01DC1159652EA260B411971B0E3D0393C1E75AB0EA462E1D07D0847EFA9CFBA
Columns 4865-5120	4153E6B4F4687D434414BAA200FA38CE46B28D3B4055C633AAD0ED2FACD6B415
Columns 5121-5376	5234FA7B72F478A193EC14698C611F3CB70BF72C15E0DCE9CC048A526AC1F46A
Columns 5377-5632	969C10820390DF8D90AD0138202A32182398B70405520538D08C1F799FBC0755
Columns 5633-5888	53D8304A8B5213FF88DD1620B1A5125AF1CC9A07F95C61C5C6C625F64FFCDBE6
Columns 5889-6144	ED1E06EC959FF323FD3E8AF3553D90BD529D699B08B873F164F59B1CD522AC0F
Row 2305	
Columns 4097-4352	A5C8A02849509DECECFADD4C89C03A78E1564A548D89DECD90DDBCAC7964E9F0
Columns 4353-4608	545B207877BBAFB5DED6AEAD3967CA72272E128C97B06868FD3BB85996640432
Columns 4609-4864	2995ED49B525D47CE868EFD6FDBB0BB6975DC82C8580D00ABCB9FFC6F532A0CB
Columns 4865-5120	9F0B1EC3BC16C2E7C94F5149D03677AD039452180B24DA434F5BBAA0BCEE64ED
Columns 5121-5376	910009CE6C11178F5BC794754EBA72003E9A53CDA988B33CE2D0A0965DAACA23

Columns 5377-5632	BF8A7AE5330F4813AE7F8E4F25666EAB3F0351BD34ABBFA8874D88D5FC4E9385
Columns 5633-5888	45A0C20F7DFD392872ABDCB19E4F6F097044266B9EA6F0B318A5011D0E51E735
Columns 5889-6144	EE58F5FC44AE859564B64F3D173C58FAE938AFB934CBB97245F7B1A1DDD4C559
Row 2561	
Columns 4097-4352	C7DF1E821B249BE35E6CAB842F3DFCD0141E428141C28BDCF54B0985329F6E2A
Columns 4353-4608	D8C083075232BDEADEA797B6C9E15606A72B8B48502B1C044BA89A8DBC54EB6E
Columns 4609-4864	718EF66E726EA72E631B9B22E193F012F3FB2D112468B0DB89F0C3C8A143E9B1
Columns 4865-5120	7D6BE8EA6A522A10F46EC5A56E3F572586884547536AFFAD0C82A42D88AAA64B
Columns 5121-5376	0B740E17EEF10A800DE1916C291C1535845114313E908D313B58018EB77DED61
Columns 5377-5632	9A5F7429731308EFAB68D1725D8F9501234F9035869415A62262095D77A9613A
Columns 5633-5888	9BDCBC26ABDE4672BE5F130E1089BE8BF5CA0ED3FCD9F28B75CC07E9822AA2EF
Columns 5889-6144	6AC735D6621C86CEA203E9E1FC993207EDC164396C7C8FF227F92979A313914D
Row 2817	
Columns 4097-4352	8E1D4E308C03F66D73D76A715F859BEDBC8D709D4BEFC1558D74B49860A90ABA
Columns 4353-4608	B67C75041BFB3A61BBBB73DE2B3D7BB5CB254F10257495E3185C71C3559D9CD0
Columns 4609-4864	ACB7A163EB1E088624F946909B29B2C7373C5CF4F6B1F3A75DC49B1574B3AAB8
Columns 4865-5120	327C55142CE3D1382EA917A7C6730E01BA6BA43767D53E84FFB7D61D6EAD24AD
Columns 5121-5376	CFAAC26024A1D642C795400B8646533A435A4FE899704FAFAE2BF452BD9AF093
Columns 5377-5632	53759538B5F4A8614F1AB4840CFC1EFD8CAFCB067C991FDF2658ABA23F8B0B93
Columns 5633-5888	6B3A35CDECD26C58B9F1318AF46F13767758FC0F74B7DD050A9B1A1C7F98B930
Columns 5889-6144	4B4C20D040F3A8C746453ECE10C0A1F4F74BDDB1A8FCFE1DE2C19148A5E88F1C
Row 3073	
Columns 4097-4352	A98B4DE68DDB2434893BEF8F2CF8DB584CEE8F0E39D30CD4C87017E7EE6886F8
Columns 4353-4608	23024E83F777D7DF0D7E46A8B5F9B1331D0BC2F79BF5559C3241D5BDC7E7A665

Columns 4609-4864	9E1DD50373C16CC97A5E390921B471EF5B39731CCC2CBDD08876080680F9D974
Columns 4865-5120	9DF22EE3AB758F85FD490012FCFF20B3329A5648D25859036C0586C65F46236C
Columns 5121-5376	B009BA2650ABAFC45653D61D2BFA255DE767D0B25AC7736E8E5200D21EE3E28F
Columns 5377-5632	FD96F63D0A22CD574ED61899ECDEB4BEB333F994AC7791FF89EC600B857D4DDD
Columns 5633-5888	C2773C7DCE36709F70180CFFAE22AD44A4A20211224F8ECFB336A54A681A1F59
Columns 5889-6144	5C00C419C78A79ADA49562EFB784ECE44BAF45C1E75BD84DE7C1C69100F8B93A
Row 3329	
Columns 4097-4352	DAB0C7C65F0D096351BF8A0EE9CEF5F7756A9A47B4EE80420DEFA16B0E74CF18
Columns 4353-4608	0FAB86E762595261852E38F9D797D4F796DA18169AFAC99E8235D4DD6C2BB887
Columns 4609-4864	15D0F65E9ADB2C67A887E5D8EF4E1080AC968F4C0D673CA7A74759A7F1B4E383
Columns 4865-5120	1B5641CE5FADE005EB947BE5E20E7DDAF6372655825B3516F2EC5B36D687895F
Columns 5121-5376	2C0BB35E3C3EDA32C19BFF6F3A2397A8E25C646059359D90A1372FCAEE250A43
Columns 5377-5632	8AABBF162C4499F2FECFA27F8D7582FB607B88D04F4A6100A3D2F8A88A2E5E80
Columns 5633-5888	D9C26C2A023943BC62F3C18658A0F5C64130BFF0D74BBB85EBFFFE197C94C6EC
Columns 5889-6144	0AED385393F69FA9F7E69DDC061B85E4E77D0BE2013061E94A0DB8AC2995096F
Row 3585	
Columns 4097-4352	775369B59AA940DA96B47429C339536B51ECC59C60BAD762FA275A6A8F90885A
Columns 4353-4608	922A84AE2B06B4003C0A7BE22FB211365376C3FBFC03EB0DEA264F6769B57EE2
Columns 4609-4864	E518ED3DD8553DC8815E57F23DADC1A3E99030AA02A3529604EE4BD66D770F8E
Columns 4865-5120	8AB3C94077F85772647897A76CFE4EC56FCAA7A28968065CC73BDD88ADA4D60C
Columns 5121-5376	9430F05CFEF8ACBBA73038463A9AD3BDE5BA4E94FDA81C6C51AB3C69201906E1
Columns 5377-5632	2613EFCF235670383ED865C6161C8A8958DC09289EA03658376277BE6E4E62AA
Columns 5633-5888	3C90B273B9870A069FE0F5164AA8F837B9905EEE7D3AEB794BA2F4CAA4F1EB01

Columns 5889-6144	01C2973BD37D564B7D21243A206BD8A7B435428BA8DD3DB7045541BCCE000F5F
Row 3841	
Columns 4097-4352	CEA89305914BEB1BE84B59A4A18CC1AEB5CC96326ADC69F3B4957198C60BB6E7
Columns 4353-4608	DB38C42E2947EFC39D2BBFA07C18C320A22C7B9C6CBFB72E6909BDC131B2E15E
Columns 4609-4864	ABECA69DD1395554C852ED7EE6817A6152B39B42F6D7D56B781D1803B8307C79
Columns 4865-5120	386FFC16B79E309255E7D5933870D116DE3828C68348493D8E288C8A3FBF741F
Columns 5121-5376	0936252D32CDEC49ACFE91F2BA885044E0A9ADFEA526F53641F97B86668C5972
Columns 5377-5632	F9D8560A97AFA4282DBCC4250B75A871276434FFA80959F04D3400D81937617D
Columns 5633-5888	799C3EDF3F1345908B306D8372A740E96707761FCCA9B861402134AE9488387F
Columns 5889-6144	F2DA86FE2BAA7E675DFDED45499AF1B40AE292B1DE6B7A7D4799C3B88177704D

D.4.e. Code Rate =4/5, Information Block Size = 1024, *M* = 128

The first 1024 columns of **G** form a 1024 × 1024 identity matrix and the remaining 256 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 32 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 32 × 32. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-8 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-8. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=4/5, k=1024

Row 1	
Columns 1025-1056	678ECB51
Columns 1057-1088	FE821D5C
Columns 1089-1120	FA5F424B
Columns 1121-1152	F55927AA
Columns 1153-1184	3E826913
Columns 1185-1216	32E04B0C
Columns 1217-1248	4F88862B
Columns 1249-1280	803432EF
Row 33	
Columns 1025-1056	42B27625
Columns 1057-1088	9F8DA1E1
Columns 1089-1120	F8472D1B
Columns 1121-1152	D943D394
Columns 1153-1184	29261575

Columns 1185-1216	BA434C68
Columns 1217-1248	18EF349A
Columns 1249-1280	27CA1CC4
Row 65	
Columns 1025-1056	EC900397
Columns 1057-1088	64A4A063
Columns 1089-1120	9BCEC4A6
Columns 1121-1152	D05BA70F
Columns 1153-1184	E7155BE1
Columns 1185-1216	7FF09CC1
Columns 1217-1248	6E2E2059
Columns 1249-1280	7F1567E5
Row 97	
Columns 1025-1056	5616101C
Columns 1057-1088	EA060E2B
Columns 1089-1120	B673068B
Columns 1121-1152	923BDF8B
Columns 1153-1184	B9B9343D
Columns 1185-1216	049C63A8
Columns 1217-1248	333E9CFE
Columns 1249-1280	809B362D
Row 129	
Columns 1025-1056	9D41634C
Columns 1057-1088	404E17DA
Columns 1089-1120	3B4161F2
Columns 1121-1152	5235992E
Columns 1153-1184	EA4B4B8B
Columns 1185-1216	4690BCE1
Columns 1217-1248	F9DA36A1
Columns 1249-1280	16439BB1
Row 161	
Columns 1025-1056	5D7254B5
Columns 1057-1088	15B4978B
Columns 1089-1120	00D05224
Columns 1121-1152	107BD904
Columns 1153-1184	C85D7E58
Columns 1185-1216	0451F1A5
Columns 1217-1248	EE9D1897
Columns 1249-1280	913DA6F9
Row 193	
Columns 1025-1056	42819F61
Columns 1057-1088	343773CA
Columns 1089-1120	11A6492A
Columns 1121-1152	4832F43F

Columns 1153-1184	849C11ED
Columns 1185-1216	F0FE864F
Columns 1217-1248	CC270400
Columns 1249-1280	9726D66E
Row 225	
Columns 1025-1056	89EE2A44
Columns 1057-1088	685C1F67
Columns 1089-1120	1DF6E416
Columns 1121-1152	507BF2EF
Columns 1153-1184	8759C2FB
Columns 1185-1216	52162ABF
Columns 1217-1248	2B61D3FB
Columns 1249-1280	988708C4
Row 257	
Columns 1025-1056	4A8FEA09
Columns 1057-1088	53452354
Columns 1089-1120	A33E2E73
Columns 1121-1152	271E8211
Columns 1153-1184	16DF62E5
Columns 1185-1216	03DF81F4
Columns 1217-1248	8848BD0F
Columns 1249-1280	F95DF357
Row 289	
Columns 1025-1056	9BE0A7B3
Columns 1057-1088	617256EB
Columns 1089-1120	9A4D0BB4
Columns 1121-1152	FE3A3A19
Columns 1153-1184	FAA63D9E
Columns 1185-1216	65328918
Columns 1217-1248	D699BA35
Columns 1249-1280	4CDE6FE0
Row 321	
Columns 1025-1056	848B1FE5
Columns 1057-1088	0AB58A6F
Columns 1089-1120	341707F1
Columns 1121-1152	EF36474B
Columns 1153-1184	F623A7A5
Columns 1185-1216	A35EC9BA
Columns 1217-1248	24909B6E
Columns 1249-1280	64A7A898
Row 353	
Columns 1025-1056	BDDF3BAE
Columns 1057-1088	7202FA26
Columns 1089-1120	86F90C57

Columns 1121-1152	A0399F20
Columns 1153-1184	972B9A31
Columns 1185-1216	87B245AE
Columns 1217-1248	E0C5A338
Columns 1249-1280	4959AAD9
Row 385	
Columns 1025-1056	CF726C27
Columns 1057-1088	7B38429A
Columns 1089-1120	BA37C244
Columns 1121-1152	EE7717DB
Columns 1153-1184	E45C99CA
Columns 1185-1216	7E3E013B
Columns 1217-1248	7B800CA4
Columns 1249-1280	6527F2E7
Row 417	
Columns 1025-1056	75C63782
Columns 1057-1088	1CC40137
Columns 1089-1120	51E69F16
Columns 1121-1152	414B155F
Columns 1153-1184	DF1964DE
Columns 1185-1216	F13C71F7
Columns 1217-1248	6E9E8044
Columns 1249-1280	6C5CEC86
Row 449	
Columns 1025-1056	6F2A6DF8
Columns 1057-1088	9FF2BF82
Columns 1089-1120	D3625355
Columns 1121-1152	24466981
Columns 1153-1184	D5F14AC1
Columns 1185-1216	E1C24AEA
Columns 1217-1248	A8850D83
Columns 1249-1280	7A3C5120
Row 481	
Columns 1025-1056	BAABADC3
Columns 1057-1088	1ECF066D
Columns 1089-1120	76538348
Columns 1121-1152	FC5D4D54
Columns 1153-1184	43AD46CF
Columns 1185-1216	3342012C
Columns 1217-1248	63EBE2DC
Columns 1249-1280	D832EF8E
Row 513	
Columns 1025-1056	E6EC82F1
Columns 1057-1088	4AAFE782

Columns 1089-1120	14D89E38
Columns 1121-1152	23C83402
Columns 1153-1184	8B48D6BF
Columns 1185-1216	C823B89A
Columns 1217-1248	68A35626
Columns 1249-1280	E89FE121
Row 545	
Columns 1025-1056	4BBAA331
Columns 1057-1088	20EC16C9
Columns 1089-1120	6ADABE06
Columns 1121-1152	D803DA6D
Columns 1153-1184	FCC89D41
Columns 1185-1216	E57B10E8
Columns 1217-1248	CC3FF014
Columns 1249-1280	4DB74206
Row 577	
Columns 1025-1056	503FD586
Columns 1057-1088	52F68B91
Columns 1089-1120	97D69DF3
Columns 1121-1152	129C764E
Columns 1153-1184	8B2143F7
Columns 1185-1216	A36EF3BA
Columns 1217-1248	7C27896C
Columns 1249-1280	560F67B5
Row 609	
Columns 1025-1056	D70390E6
Columns 1057-1088	98B337EA
Columns 1089-1120	89568363
Columns 1121-1152	2A1681DF
Columns 1153-1184	4B4E928C
Columns 1185-1216	41EC3D9C
Columns 1217-1248	DFD92EB2
Columns 1249-1280	A5D5C85C
Row 641	
Columns 1025-1056	2A5088BD
Columns 1057-1088	76CB6810
Columns 1089-1120	CB693D21
Columns 1121-1152	C0E9EFD5
Columns 1153-1184	F992506E
Columns 1185-1216	299CE082
Columns 1217-1248	901155A6
Columns 1249-1280	0B93AA16
Row 673	
Columns 1025-1056	18FEFECE

Columns 1057-1088	B0063536
Columns 1089-1120	95487089
Columns 1121-1152	4BB31BB9
Columns 1153-1184	66F3FD97
Columns 1185-1216	E32B58A0
Columns 1217-1248	2A39427A
Columns 1249-1280	5CD8DE9F
Row 705	
Columns 1025-1056	1A8F8616
Columns 1057-1088	C5F7D2B2
Columns 1089-1120	5AD2BC4E
Columns 1121-1152	BF1E86DB
Columns 1153-1184	ACF7BFFA
Columns 1185-1216	F3589597
Columns 1217-1248	A777654C
Columns 1249-1280	12DD1364
Row 737	
Columns 1025-1056	FFC03A59
Columns 1057-1088	DC450527
Columns 1089-1120	33B4C871
Columns 1121-1152	BAA2EA33
Columns 1153-1184	93A751A6
Columns 1185-1216	F9D72E4D
Columns 1217-1248	69B50C7F
Columns 1249-1280	F74151F9
Row 769	
Columns 1025-1056	7BE8519D
Columns 1057-1088	AF6FFAFA
Columns 1089-1120	268DBA73
Columns 1121-1152	A356128C
Columns 1153-1184	0418BE2C
Columns 1185-1216	1A43465A
Columns 1217-1248	60C6DF65
Columns 1249-1280	0E2438A0
Row 801	
Columns 1025-1056	EC25DC05
Columns 1057-1088	66AEE4A8
Columns 1089-1120	A72A030A
Columns 1121-1152	B11FB610
Columns 1153-1184	DD74DAF7
Columns 1185-1216	62F6D565
Columns 1217-1248	554EAEB7
Columns 1249-1280	15F7AE6C

Row 833	
Columns 1025-1056	5147F90A
Columns 1057-1088	FF0EEC01
Columns 1089-1120	12A9966C
Columns 1121-1152	871705B1
Columns 1153-1184	E935FF30
Columns 1185-1216	46E32957
Columns 1217-1248	546D69FC
Columns 1249-1280	B8A1BD06
Row 865	
Columns 1025-1056	6A80EA6F
Columns 1057-1088	71A29506
Columns 1089-1120	EF78AACF
Columns 1121-1152	8D52B5ED
Columns 1153-1184	9F0A4966
Columns 1185-1216	61B3B68E
Columns 1217-1248	4B17AF96
Columns 1249-1280	5B282C2E
Row 897	
Columns 1025-1056	75582272
Columns 1057-1088	16E54299
Columns 1089-1120	7D070B9C
Columns 1121-1152	AB130157
Columns 1153-1184	76C619D2
Columns 1185-1216	5500E2D5
Columns 1217-1248	1F980459
Columns 1249-1280	5D9C7F83
Row 929	
Columns 1025-1056	6A0DDA1D
Columns 1057-1088	F6E8B610
Columns 1089-1120	25D0E0A1
Columns 1121-1152	242749E0
Columns 1153-1184	FEDA4A06
Columns 1185-1216	072D69D6
Columns 1217-1248	03C7DA79
Columns 1249-1280	51AA3355
Row 961	
Columns 1025-1056	6E9FEFF0
Columns 1057-1088	0797CBF1
Columns 1089-1120	E936C824
Columns 1121-1152	C9C1EAF5
Columns 1153-1184	D4607E46
Columns 1185-1216	88ED7B0E
Columns 1217-1248	92E160AD

Columns 1249-1280	731140AD
Row 993	
Columns 1025-1056	32FEFCAF
Columns 1057-1088	70863B75
Columns 1089-1120	3846F110
Columns 1121-1152	C4E23DFF
Columns 1153-1184	79D3F753
Columns 1185-1216	064648FA
Columns 1217-1248	830452F5
Columns 1249-1280	B9ED8445

D.4.f. Code Rate =4/5, Information Block Size = 4096, M = 512

The first 4096 columns of **G** form a 4096 × 4096 identity matrix and the remaining 1024 columns of **G** form a block matrix composed of 32 rows and 8 columns of circulant matrices, each of size 128 × 128. The first row of each circulant is given in hexadecimal format in Table D-9 according to its location in **G**. Subsequent rows of each circulant can be computed by applying the corresponding number of right circular shifts to the first row.

Table D-9. First Rows of Circulants in Generator Matrix, r=4/5, k=4096	
Row 1	
Columns 4097-4224	473BC533A12C3596F642673D0DBF1142
Columns 4225-4352	079A3868E1A6F556F0DF3DCA4493AE54
Columns 4353-4480	AE4C50F12AEF6EEDEA9BB30605F4A24C
Columns 4481-4608	B0B2B4B9035331ABF53DE4752E7EDABF
Columns 4609-4736	E7E08EF3E22EE7EFE645E9E59507A206
Columns 4737-4864	52E4A2C06270B2D1A418134BC0D58678
Columns 4865-4992	0A84E53303F4092DB47056AD3C0847AD
Columns 4993-5120	2DEF73813B17101E79A3A58A7E91C4E2
Row 129	
Columns 4097-4224	667AA815610234DBA0FFA951CABB8BA7
Columns 4225-4352	A3271642E4BCDD24F8D89BD783317ABB
Columns 4353-4480	CC64FA95F06AE45C7E38935D78BF5F80
Columns 4481-4608	510CE9ABC6156F008B317C79E0122B09
Columns 4609-4736	3CB09E20016A5F93E207C144E889F3B9
Columns 4737-4864	AE6185E4345C5971E03AD499EF850D33
Columns 4865-4992	FA8B392CE78B5712290CB2F518F3E0CC
Columns 4993-5120	429C39F0915EB60CA0545B6AB2967149
Row 257	
Columns 4097-4224	FE9FF6C26898CB926F9BCD129AA52083
Columns 4225-4352	3FC159DB58B64D39CB27847434F177E2
Columns 4353-4480	E040D71365D96A1D54FD20051D3A50E7
Columns 4481-4608	E8AC736B6D2BB5468FBF68DDF5789C2F
Columns 4609-4736	4954E4153CFF0F52F8F8F5B243A03E2B

Columns 4737-4864	99A1DDD23204D103E323158E0FEE7673
Columns 4865-4992	43C2A07046BA1B4307BA6CEC7D740CFE
Columns 4993-5120	CB4E113F94C6CAA4652EFD867B43D199
Row 385	
Columns 4097-4224	081E779BF01F34C97337A3ABC8698644
Columns 4225-4352	9C9E794155E27547283C1AB2706A388D
Columns 4353-4480	FB9DFD194731EC2AE99EA6B641B309A2
Columns 4481-4608	258D45A1BBEAFFC787E61289A54A2473
Columns 4609-4736	FDF3E96C7679E979911C4BE65A333250
Columns 4737-4864	178259F846AA95577C2EC448EE709423
Columns 4865-4992	A61BE7CCED0342965CA234AF02914916
Columns 4993-5120	E045B3C585714F272D40C8085AE5E8F4
Row 513	
Columns 4097-4224	7FB352B26E544BDC18D76B323C3CE1BB
Columns 4225-4352	8421967EE08A6F719B675F06F13FF05B
Columns 4353-4480	672C29DC5B80E18E2F4C42D0F6D5D6D4
Columns 4481-4608	7DE072F73A8015862A275B2CEA2FFC1C
Columns 4609-4736	284B87ABA22362D98952442BBDFBF4A3
Columns 4737-4864	2B798BCD5D8C0B02BBE5DE4A96569F99
Columns 4865-4992	409E72F4138595F8B3C14074BD8E33E0
Columns 4993-5120	3B07838358BBAE631C8258D6B07D2E1C
Row 641	
Columns 4097-4224	403149A1C88E4D4893FE719B2638B7FF
Columns 4225-4352	9886F3E90FC018699F3B39183F2219DC
Columns 4353-4480	F5B0D3AA451225867913FF8FF979BBE0
Columns 4481-4608	795DFCBCC98210C028FD21380EBDDABF
Columns 4609-4736	0BBE0D91FA504DC4DC8848AEA001577F
Columns 4737-4864	51653E755F6CB4F75ACE347EC899304D
Columns 4865-4992	1D0EE239D8A6C2E2EA13D4CFB3394FCA
Columns 4993-5120	BF707E3ACD882B91FDDD44A7EA0D1F3D
Row 769	
Columns 4097-4224	14EB386A5A4524983682993353F8D76E
Columns 4225-4352	F9850534D2FB4F19F787897435C5EB0F
Columns 4353-4480	B680840F8D34A0995BA0A94E309A9194
Columns 4481-4608	6C66CAA0567BFFD609B6484BCD477702
Columns 4609-4736	B62A4053A6916719693D50608EC1D717
Columns 4737-4864	23C38E6F64963EE836ADC6BBF39F4CD1
Columns 4865-4992	A40947C16AEAD43F621457BDB766A157
Columns 4993-5120	DD6118ACF503356D0B3479828C296016
Row 897	
Columns 4097-4224	AAB1061EC9FA6BA21E81D7E22D3A7ED2
Columns 4225-4352	F902B6C336258F5B6B54628AC96116DE
Columns 4353-4480	5968E3167BB1E221714B0F4B3B9D7E0A
Columns 4481-4608	F12374361559D0F0E0C7FCC959B1A9D8

Columns 4609-4736	C103B779B3A769AA8D955160E4B9F9B7
Columns 4737-4864	231B28E0B7490C8EB883F29AF6CC4F12
Columns 4865-4992	A7D1FA32F82AAF128FBC6AC53532AB89
Columns 4993-5120	17AC06392CDAC681817D2F5475016296
Row 1025	
Columns 4097-4224	434D8612F27169A49ED244393B87DB5E
Columns 4225-4352	B66D806A5A9ADF46D83C7DCFDB4B72CA
Columns 4353-4480	A78E0C64307885C6E67C870BD21EC431
Columns 4481-4608	11B79B0BB0B977D9792535C16AA7D982
Columns 4609-4736	B597FD60982B8C42D019390EFA14B3D5
Columns 4737-4864	C57FF5CFA1C438AC576782A5B48B78AA
Columns 4865-4992	AE278E95DA048F720B7DB5FB6488287B
Columns 4993-5120	893C7E7E8DCB6E5ED5DB819D8901B32C
Row 1153	
Columns 4097-4224	B7BA8906FC3AEADE22254872ECA99117
Columns 4225-4352	74F39404FA2779F4C55D649E5A6AA628
Columns 4353-4480	4A1F8910EBF76F2F4E3EF686266CEBB8
Columns 4481-4608	8363A57CF1377C68419BEFE6C848FEDA
Columns 4609-4736	8F141154BFA88D31446EF367ED965F98
Columns 4737-4864	1242B3F840426E98010B84A957090390
Columns 4865-4992	9CE9E0B619E61C4A481F1DD44360BCAC
Columns 4993-5120	0938AE511B2B47A42F5F59FBF547D991
Row 1281	
Columns 4097-4224	85B68FFC07A32A495D9A708FAECD2C41
Columns 4225-4352	69CFDFFD21D6B2CF3F91CF5820823B83
Columns 4353-4480	7D62406050908C82C21CF32B862166F2
Columns 4481-4608	82AF2DF8E6CADB5D043FBF863ACE6599
Columns 4609-4736	700097EE5FDDD825468C544985C983CE
Columns 4737-4864	69EE0178288A8E1A12009EBF2E4382DE
Columns 4865-4992	2B8D59DE631991AE1B67C70786B43BE2
Columns 4993-5120	860FC3354C9FE4253EBF307D1C643E22
Row 1409	
Columns 4097-4224	905330D76B16340120BB399A08061CBE
Columns 4225-4352	9D5765CE993D7092A8150DE46D6CA810
Columns 4353-4480	E03534D4DA2B66A0BF2AEF3B833E18DF
Columns 4481-4608	6C1C0D9EAB1E26FD2481F6BB6AB674C6
Columns 4609-4736	D98BD8D3FC0E0557352CF52EEA654A92
Columns 4737-4864	0DF8D4B0FD41AD3EE547119C2446F840
Columns 4865-4992	4C1F458D1E2F4B70D9023F0DFC06EFE9
Columns 4993-5120	24349C5D9DE2B048DC74D3E888043526
Row 1537	
Columns 4097-4224	E864E5EE002EB3B4C31A8D3B3E22D2C6
Columns 4225-4352	B3C4136542237F8E3C75AA228AB1B2F5
Columns 4353-4480	43DF20DF407EAC80CAF22FDDADD586C9

Columns 4481-4608	9414219FF80742652531AC5CC0E52866
Columns 4609-4736	1A68E6BC5CA7FCA386396D0F56A2E7A3
Columns 4737-4864	D9EC25B8DEA08EDB6A9E6CFFEC7B15C1
Columns 4865-4992	CD48176480B2E0FED349142BE9888043
Columns 4993-5120	9A70BAD89B53A4461301DF6C1763EB67
Row 1665	
Columns 4097-4224	5C9B0F852875D4B06EFA7FF418710592
Columns 4225-4352	6F7C0712083341F6A97F398A275243DC
Columns 4353-4480	3D046D9B0B0B6AB3FEB99F72A70BAF35
Columns 4481-4608	50F7B484C2530BEF63537B68EBDCF01C
Columns 4609-4736	672E8B1DD956431036302F8557CBB4E0
Columns 4737-4864	C9CAD206AB0AD88C655E0F52C70AEEA1
Columns 4865-4992	FF7EC97F9439C9D4CD71487F10065DE0
Columns 4993-5120	532339617D706AEFA50A23B90B57978C
Row 1793	
Columns 4097-4224	B7E0C9A5F3EF66B9ABA49150144FCBEF
Columns 4225-4352	2C9E63DC18BE8ADDA0FD7E7E8F7FC5FE
Columns 4353-4480	5C55C60E14C3D7AC4D00D9F6C827E1EC
Columns 4481-4608	4E40D57E1740089DB1248707D195C038
Columns 4609-4736	4500AD976DD321E6133113D244711330
Columns 4737-4864	0260379D0A20D10A899019157631007D
Columns 4865-4992	4DF741A808694A9956E493B4668B67FD
Columns 4993-5120	F89442CABAA2262C398171D62E938504
Row 1921	
Columns 4097-4224	CCF8A4E13D655D5591DC40D2C6607CEF
Columns 4225-4352	353E539A020B0C608F843A855BA9B7AE
Columns 4353-4480	CD31CCCB9388FECDEBEE1CCF42943E77
Columns 4481-4608	9CA39E64D8AC9E23F15A0CB4C73ACB80
Columns 4609-4736	3BF0F0DA9576923D95089979081ACA77
Columns 4737-4864	359B090725B62278F00D0222CAD4C0FF
Columns 4865-4992	4ABA29056D55C5AAD990AA10A9A1A9B2
Columns 4993-5120	27A09750826682C157BD7CD2178FDC96
Row 2049	
Columns 4097-4224	AFC3076AF8AFB82B45FE8F2628F489F1
Columns 4225-4352	2CFA95663A96A30FB3831F756D9E666A
Columns 4353-4480	011EE24F6C5EE283C3EE09A1D5FAF1B9
Columns 4481-4608	7B49CB7B94EDEB207221A9436E1FFDF5
Columns 4609-4736	5D36302EEBDD74AD27158F4D9DF0FA6E
Columns 4737-4864	497015959B333E79885FBE22B9B72707
Columns 4865-4992	E330EEAD520B31BAD1A5DC55EF54193A
Columns 4993-5120	D6C112F89677E27A26F1DC62E08DF49C
Row 2177	
Columns 4097-4224	2DF5B0291E619A18D802502086037C46
Columns 4225-4352	730D20AE9364A6AD090B789D8AA6C6CC

Columns 4353-4480	EA476A585503E90BCAAD943DD30E1BCC
Columns 4481-4608	1D5C236ED01E9E5C8E94E96FA7252ABF
Columns 4609-4736	3EB2DB84FB4837EA5153CA825D11F86B
Columns 4737-4864	574E63C92DD0E75AD8DDFF2B37CC97C9
Columns 4865-4992	5E83299E60C44293BF0824C62EB7980C
Columns 4993-5120	5678B852002834EB2D630EAC536FFB78
Row 2305	
Columns 4097-4224	9A41F048C1C68187734BFB916EC3BFAF
Columns 4225-4352	4B23BDA1162B30CB7AEA9F03BEBCF597
Columns 4353-4480	C65460BFAF9C8913608F9888E738F4A1
Columns 4481-4608	017AEE470FCA60F9711E9BE5EB98E7C9
Columns 4609-4736	4EE8869A59EDF8BDD52C5B5388B35249
Columns 4737-4864	8EB0D25B439273CA6545E82E69D8677C
Columns 4865-4992	5B23991A53041EA4B276405C156A9DE5
Columns 4993-5120	A90889BC74530A5F87CCF024E591E18F
Row 2433	
Columns 4097-4224	22735E1E720A8B3C29A80F3696D6F157
Columns 4225-4352	F68ED2F2389D5D2CDC59D706495D815F
Columns 4353-4480	D0EE25B73218D5717572387BFA03A7C2
Columns 4481-4608	A0717B27763FE223BDA3EB0DAFBEF276
Columns 4609-4736	9DBB8235D11298BEE28B39772ED91A35
Columns 4737-4864	92DE6FED2F6766E01DBA188153DEA205
Columns 4865-4992	48930E9A21873E62863CA15D6DB058D9
Columns 4993-5120	61A29088FE3983D0E1699EF0AAFA5FD1
Row 2561	
Columns 4097-4224	A7300569009888938225287 3E627D6FB
Columns 4225-4352	7862DE8A3D0F1A9387963F38A82E4703
Columns 4353-4480	78BAB9252EE72FB0C798C7C684B6E789
Columns 4481-4608	B7480D9712BFA72D122F243674AD887F
Columns 4609-4736	EC1851EB80A37133B68F0F709DB32E05
Columns 4737-4864	A809CB3638414FD6E156821BDAC256E0
Columns 4865-4992	B75342B6CFF7ED428521AB48A4C55D66
Columns 4993-5120	C9AB047D79A484289C820E8FADD87251
Row 2689	
Columns 4097-4224	A69C02525644F41D03197EF26112D606
Columns 4225-4352	3DF71AD0410035AE1AE7B0AB310B6967
Columns 4353-4480	C4F82E31B4D9B491EF8E4992FDBA61B0
Columns 4481-4608	B6B367CDE8DE0CAE22875F641288E733
Columns 4609-4736	5C142A9C7C2E259BD38D66117E9E861C
Columns 4737-4864	D27BF85E8EEE1920B57D0C62B512E2D6
Columns 4865-4992	68B4500340B7B92EDD05A44D36AC1651
Columns 4993-5120	4E77C4ABE92FE174B5D9F79070685288
Row 2817	
Columns 4097-4224	A22B2A6C9A75D7A6EEA5A0DF8A4950E2

Columns 4225-4352	24C4830123FAE1EB6EB0AC9C2D8C508E
Columns 4353-4480	1BB99D6785EBCCDD9CD6A50CF53CCA00
Columns 4481-4608	0624E36FD0817F2E198340098E60DFBF
Columns 4609-4736	A4EB92DD48085594C6F755C563F35020
Columns 4737-4864	04BDFF9A2309C6E673CE08D94A45BBC4
Columns 4865-4992	8B8EC43906C28869AD4E41FB147A7696
Columns 4993-5120	8AB66E9B68FA00BEF90D3E078D0C6FFC
Row 2945	
Columns 4097-4224	89A79E9CF0BE90A3D86305B6491A49B9
Columns 4225-4352	222A27A68236765AB32D41B1E0616C83
Columns 4353-4480	99931668E57EB6378C8F4ED1C27BEDD3
Columns 4481-4608	35166846D0C673B9A8D2184C1901433A
Columns 4609-4736	4D768A5E0109B5CBC198869334D81C43
Columns 4737-4864	2C6A48CC47FD21F9608107FF80FE37AA
Columns 4865-4992	4DD3A7395630BE4B64F776C5FC6B2C31
Columns 4993-5120	4DC16B1E2B2A7F6E0E9FDAE3B60F8FAA
Row 3073	
Columns 4097-4224	CFA794F49FA5A0D88BB31D8FCA7EA8BB
Columns 4225-4352	A7AE7EE8A68580E3E922F9E13359B284
Columns 4353-4480	91F72AE8F2D6BF7830A1F83B3CDBD463
Columns 4481-4608	CE95C0EC1F609370D7E791C870229C1E
Columns 4609-4736	71EF3FDF60E2878478934DB285DEC9DC
Columns 4737-4864	0E95C103008B6BCDD2DAF85CAE732210
Columns 4865-4992	8326EE83C1FBA56FDD15B2DDB31FE7F2
Columns 4993-5120	3BA0BB43F83C67BDA1F6AEE46AEF4E62
Row 3201	
Columns 4097-4224	565083780CA89ACAA70CCFB4A888AE35
Columns 4225-4352	1210FAD0EC9602CC8C96B0A86D3996A3
Columns 4353-4480	C0B07FDDA73454C25295F72BD5004E80
Columns 4481-4608	ACCF973FC30261C990525AA0CBA006BD
Columns 4609-4736	9F079F09A405F7F87AD98429096F2A7E
Columns 4737-4864	EB8C9B13B84C06E42843A47689A9C528
Columns 4865-4992	DAAA1A175F598DCFDBAD426CA43AD479
Columns 4993-5120	1BA78326E75F38EB6ED09A45303A6425
Row 3329	
Columns 4097-4224	48F42033B7B9A05149DC839C90291E98
Columns 4225-4352	9B2CEBE50A7C2C264FC6E7D674063589
Columns 4353-4480	F5B6DEAEBF72106BA9E6676564C17134
Columns 4481-4608	6D5954558D23519150AAF88D7008E634
Columns 4609-4736	1FA962FBAB864A5F867C9D6CF4E087AA
Columns 4737-4864	5D7AA674BA4B1D8CD7AE9186F1D3B23B
Columns 4865-4992	047F112791EE97B63FB7B58FF3B94E95
Columns 4993-5120	93BE39A6365C66B877AD316965A72F5B

Row 3457	
Columns 4097-4224	1B58F88E49C00DC6B35855BFF228A088
Columns 4225-4352	5C8ED47B61EEC66B5004FB6E65CBECF3
Columns 4353-4480	77789998FE80925E0237F570E04C5F5B
Columns 4481-4608	ED677661EB7FC3825AB5D5D968C0808C
Columns 4609-4736	2BDB828B19593F41671B8D0D41DF136C
Columns 4737-4864	CB47553C9B3F0EA016CC1554C35E6A7D
Columns 4865-4992	97587FEA91D2098E126EA73CC78658A6
Columns 4993-5120	ADE19711208186CA95C7417A15690C45
Row 3585	
Columns 4097-4224	BE9C169D889339D9654C976A85CFD9F7
Columns 4225-4352	47C4148E3B4712DAA3BAD1AD71873D3A
Columns 4353-4480	1CD630C342C5EBB9183ADE9BEF294E8E
Columns 4481-4608	7014C077A5F96F75BE566C866964D01C
Columns 4609-4736	E72AC43A35AD216672EBB3259B77F9BB
Columns 4737-4864	18DA8B09194FA1F0E876A080C9D6A39F
Columns 4865-4992	809B168A3D88E8E93D995CE5232C2DC2
Columns 4993-5120	C7CFA44A363F628A668D46C398CAF96F
Row 3713	
Columns 4097-4224	D57DBB24AE27ACA1716F8EA1B8AA1086
Columns 4225-4352	7B7796F4A86F1FD54C7576AD01C68953
Columns 4353-4480	E75BE799024482368F069658F7AAAFB0
Columns 4481-4608	975F3AF795E78D255871C71B4F4B77F6
Columns 4609-4736	65CD9C359BB2A82D5353E007166BDD41
Columns 4737-4864	2C5447314DB027B10B130071AD0398D1
Columns 4865-4992	DE19BC7A6BBCF6A0FF021AABF12920A5
Columns 4993-5120	58BAED484AF89E29D4DBC170CEF1D369
Row 3841	
Columns 4097-4224	4C330B2D11E15B5CB3815E09605338A6
Columns 4225-4352	75E3D1A3541E0E284F6556D68D3C8A9E
Columns 4353-4480	E5BB3B297DB62CD2907F09996967A0F4
Columns 4481-4608	FF33AEEE2C8A4A52FCCF5C39D355C39C
Columns 4609-4736	5FE5F09ABA6BCCE02A73401E5F87EAC2
Columns 4737-4864	D75702F4F57670DFA70B1C002F523EEA
Columns 4865-4992	6CE1CE2E05D420CB867EC0166B8E53A9
Columns 4993-5120	9DF9801A1C33058DD116A0AE7278BBB9
Row 3969	
Columns 4097-4224	4CF0B0C792DD8FDB3ECEAE6F2B7F663D
Columns 4225-4352	106A1C296E47C14C1498B045D57DEFB5
Columns 4353-4480	968F6D8C790263C353CF307EF90C1F21
Columns 4481-4608	66E6B632F6614E58267EF096C37718A3
Columns 4609-4736	3D46E5D10E993EB6DF81518F885EDA1B
Columns 4737-4864	6FF518FD48BB8E9DDBED4AC0F4F5EB89
Columns 4865-4992	BCC64D21A65DB379ABE2E4DC21F109FF

Columns 4993-5120	2EC0CE7B5D40973D13ECF713B01C6F10

D.5. Synchronization

Current receiver/demodulator designs can perform either coherent or non-coherent detection and demodulation. To accomplish symbol/bit synchronization, the transmitted synchronization sequence must contain sufficient transitions to ensure symbol/bit acquisition and tracking. At the same time, the symbol/bit synchronizer loop bandwidth should be designed for optimal phase-noise filtering and symbol tracking performance. Since the use of LDPC code does not guarantee sufficient bit/symbol transitions to acquire or maintain synchronization, it is highly recommended that a pseudo-randomizer be used after LDPC encoding in accordance with Section D.6.

The ASM, depicted in Figure D-8 and Table D-10, is not randomized. Randomization ensures that coded symbols are spectrally near-white, thus allowing each ASM to provide synchronization for a set of randomized codeblocks in a codeblock frame.

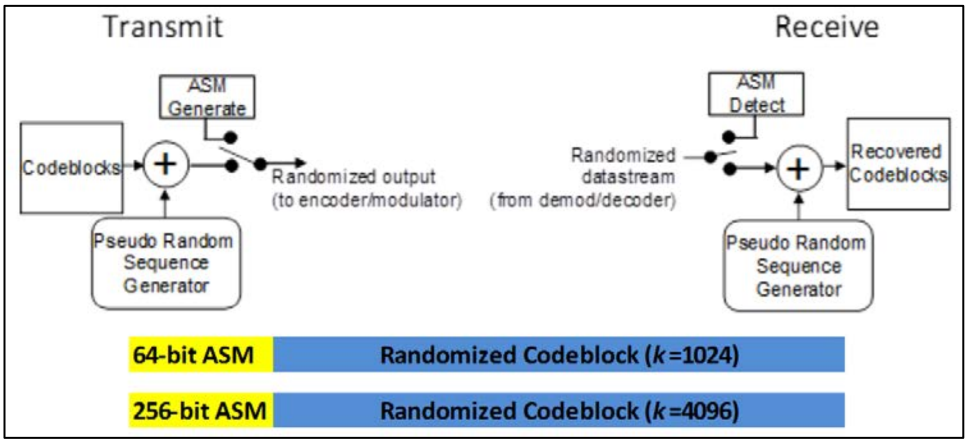


Figure D-8. ASM/Codeblock Structure

Table D-10. ASM Definition

64-bit Sequence	Definition (hex)
A	FCB88938D8D76A4F
$\bar{A}$	034776C7272895B0

At the transmitter side, the ASM is prepended to each set of randomized codeblocks as the synchronization header. At the receiver side, the ASM is detected and located in the received data stream. Refer to Figure D-8.

Length of the ASM is determined by the information block length (k). For k=1024 the ASM length will be 64 bits. For k=4096 the ASM will be 256 bits. The ASM is constructed with 64-bit sequences. The 64-bit ASM requires one 64-bit sequence; the 256-bit ASM sequence requires four 64-bit sequences. Let A be one 64-bit sequence and $\bar{A}$ is the inverse of A. The structure of the 64-bit sequence is A; the structure of the 256-bit ASM is $AA\bar{A}A$. Table D-10 defines the two 64-bit sequences.

The resulting randomized codeblock plus ASM is transmitted leftmost bits first, making the first series of bits to be transmitted as FCB8……… or 1111110010111000……… This is true for both 64-bit and 256-bit ASMs.

With the addition of the ASM prepended to the codeblock, over-the-air channel rate is no longer the inverse of the code rate *r*. Table D-11 shows the exact bandwidth expansion factor for each choice of code rate and information block length.

Table D-11. Bandwidth Expansion Factor

Information Block Length, *k*	Bandwidth Expansion Factor		
	Rate 1/2	Rate 2/3	Rate 4/5
1024	33/16	25/16	21/16
4096	33/16	25/16	21/16

As an example, assume an incoming baseband data rate of 5 Mbps. If an information block length of 1024 bits and rate 1/2 are chosen, the new over-the-air channel rate will be:

(5 Mbps)*(33/16) = 10.3125 Mbps

D.6. Randomization

At the transmitter/encoder, a set of codeblocks in a codeblock frame shall be randomized by exclusive-ORing the first bit of the first codeblock with the first bit of the pseudo-random sequence until the end of the codeblock. The pseudo-randomizer resets to the initial state of all 1s at the start of each codeblock frame for each ASM period.

The pseudo-random sequence is generated using the following polynomial: h(x) = x8 + x7 + x5 + x3 + 1. It has a maximal length of 255 bits with the first 40 bits of the pseudo-random sequence from the generator as 1111 1111 0100 1000 0000 1110 1100 0000 1001 1010….. The sequence begins at the first bit of a first codeblock in a codeblock frame and repeats after 255 bits, continuing repeatedly until the end of the last codeblock in a codeblock frame. The leftmost bit of the pseudo-random sequence is the first bit to be exclusive-ORed with the first bit of the codeblock. Figure D-9 illustrates the pseudo-randomizer block diagram.

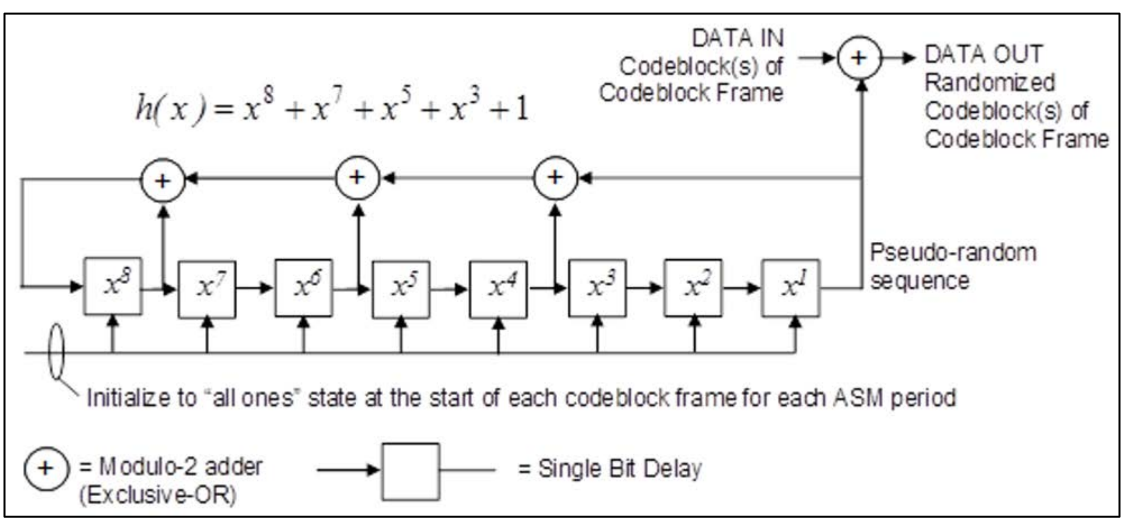


Figure D-9. Codeblock Randomizer

At the receiver, each original codeblock of a codeblock frame is reconstructed using the same pseudo-random sequence. After locating the ASM, the pseudo-random sequence is exclusive-ORed with the received data bits immediately following the ASM. The pseudo-randomizer resets to the initial state of all 1s at the start of each received codeblock frame for each ASM period.

D.7. Performance

The trade that must be made when choosing the information block size and coding rate is one between required coding gain, bandwidth expansion, and fading channel characteristics. Detection performance of the code is tightly coupled to the type of SOQPSK-TG/FQPSK-B/FQPSK-JR demodulator used. Plots of simulated performance for all six combinations of information block size and code rates with two different types of SOQPSK-TG/FQPSK-B/FQPSK-JR demodulators on are shown in Figure D-10 and Figure D-11. Other demodulator configurations are considered in Perrins.[47]

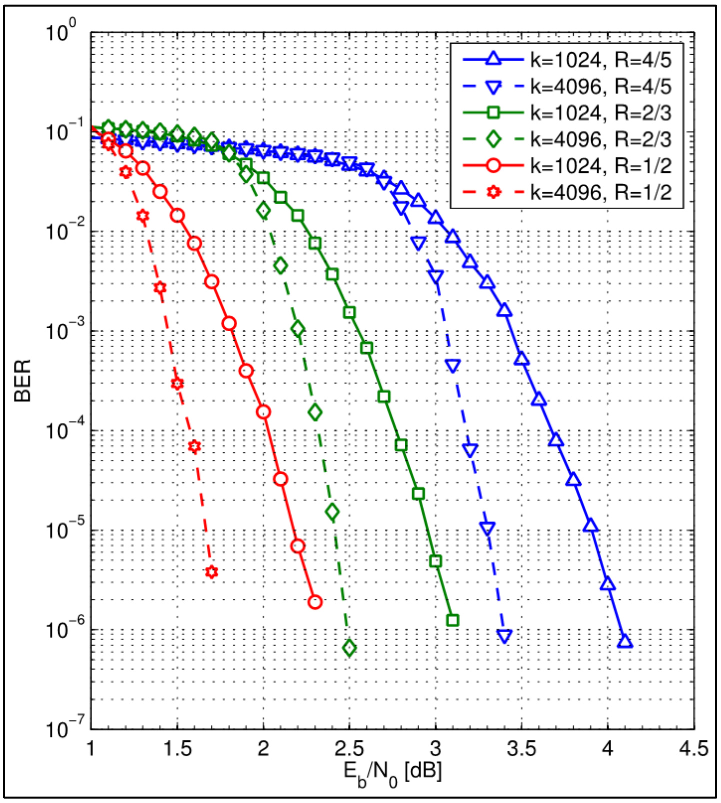


Figure D-10. LDPC Detection Performance with 4-state Trellis Demodulator

[47] E. Perrins. “FEC Systems for Aeronautical Telemetry”. *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 2340-2352, October 2013.

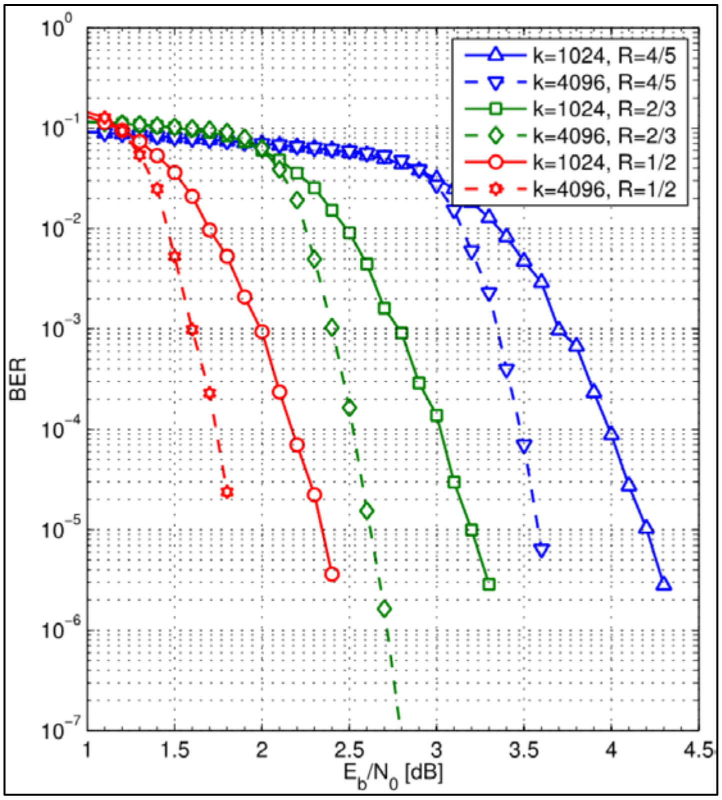


Figure D-11. LDPC Detection Performance with Symbol-by-Symbol Demodulator

APPENDIX 2-E

Space-Time Coding for Telemetry Systems

E.1. Code Description

The STC used in this standard is based on the Alamouti STC[48] and applied only to SOQPSK-TG or any of its fully interoperable variants. The Alamouti STC may be described in terms of the OQPSK IRIG-106 symbol-to-phase mapping convention illustrated in Figure E-1.

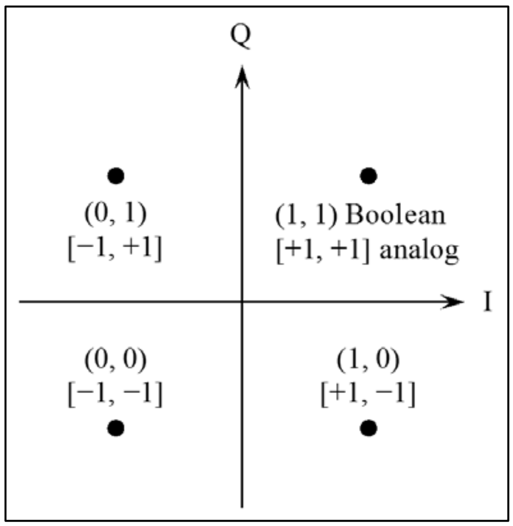


Figure E-1. Symbol-to-Phase Mapping for IRIG-106 Offset QPSK Modulation

The starting point is the normalized analog values corresponding to each of the OQPSK symbols. Let $[a_n, b_n]$ with $a_n = \pm 1$, $b_n = \pm 1$ be the analog value of the n-th symbol. Suppose the bit sequence defines the sequence of symbols

$$[a_0, b_0], [a_1, b_1], [a_2, b_2], [a_3, b_3], \ldots, [a_{2k}, b_{2k}], [a_{2k+1}, b_{2k+1}], \ldots$$

The Alamouti STC organizes the symbols into blocks of two symbols, starting with the even-indexed blocks as shown. The Alamouti STC assigns the k-th block of symbols

$$[a_{2k}, b_{2k}], [a_{2k+1}, b_{2k+1}]$$

to antenna 0 and antenna 1 over two consecutive symbol times as shown below.

antenna	symbol time $2k$	symbol time $2k+1$
0	$[a_{2k}, b_{2k}]$	$[-a_{2k+1}, b_{2k+1}]$
1	$[a_{2k+1}, b_{2k+1}]$	$[a_{2k}, -b_{2k}]$

[48] S. Alamouti. "A Simple Transmit diversity Technique for Wireless Communications." *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. 16, no. 8, pp. 1451-1458, October 1998.

Using the bit (Boolean) assignments shown in Figure E-1, the Alamouti encoder can be restated in terms of the input bits as follows. Let the sequence of input bits be

$$b_0\, b_1\, b_2\, b_3 \mid b_4\, b_5\, b_6\, b_7 \mid \ldots \mid b_{4k}\, b_{4k+1}\, b_{4k+2}\, b_{4k+3} \mid \ldots$$

The STC encoder groups the bits into non-overlapping blocks of four bits each as indicated by the vertical lines. The STC encoder produces two bit streams in parallel: $\mathbf{b}_0$, which is applied to antenna 0, and $\mathbf{b}_1$, which is applied to antenna 1. The relationship between the input bit sequence and these two bit sequences is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{b}_0 &= b_0 b_1 \overline{b}_2 b_3 \mid b_4 b_5 \overline{b}_6 b_7 \mid \ldots \mid b_{4k} b_{4k+1} \overline{b}_{4k+2} b_{4k+3} \mid \ldots \\
\mathbf{b}_1 &= b_2 b_3 b_0 \overline{b}_1 \mid b_6 b_7 b_4 \overline{b}_5 \mid \ldots \mid b_{4k+2} b_{4k+3} b_{4k} \overline{b}_{4k+1} \mid \ldots
\end{aligned}$$

where $\overline{b}_n$ is the logical complement of bit b_n.

An important point here is the notion of even- and odd-indexed bits. The SOQPSK-TG modulator treats even-indexed and odd-indexed bits slightly differently. Each codeblock must begin with an even-indexed bit.

An example of encoding is as follows. Suppose the input bit sequence is

1 0 1 1 0 1 0 0

The two STC encoded bit sequences are

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{b}_0 &= 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \\
\mathbf{b}_1 &= 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0
\end{aligned}$$

To make provision for the estimation of frequency offset, differential timing, and the channels, a block of known bits, called pilot bits, is periodically inserted into each of the two bit streams. A 128-bit pilot block is inserted every 3200 Alamouti-encoded bits. The pilot bits inserted into the $\mathbf{b}_0$ bit stream are denoted $\mathbf{p}_0$ and the pilot bits inserted into the $\mathbf{b}_1$ bit stream are denoted $\mathbf{p}_1$. These pilot bit sequences are

$\mathbf{p}_0 =$ 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 0
1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1
1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1
0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1

$\mathbf{p}_1 =$ 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1
1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0
0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1
1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1

A notional diagram illustrating how $\mathbf{p}_0$ and $\mathbf{p}_1$ are periodically inserted into $\mathbf{b}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}_1$, respectively, is illustrated in Figure E-2. Note that the bits comprising $\mathbf{b}_0$ and $\mathbf{b}_1$ may change with every occurrence as defined by the input data, but the pilot bits $\mathbf{p}_0$ and $\mathbf{p}_1$ do not change with each occurrence.

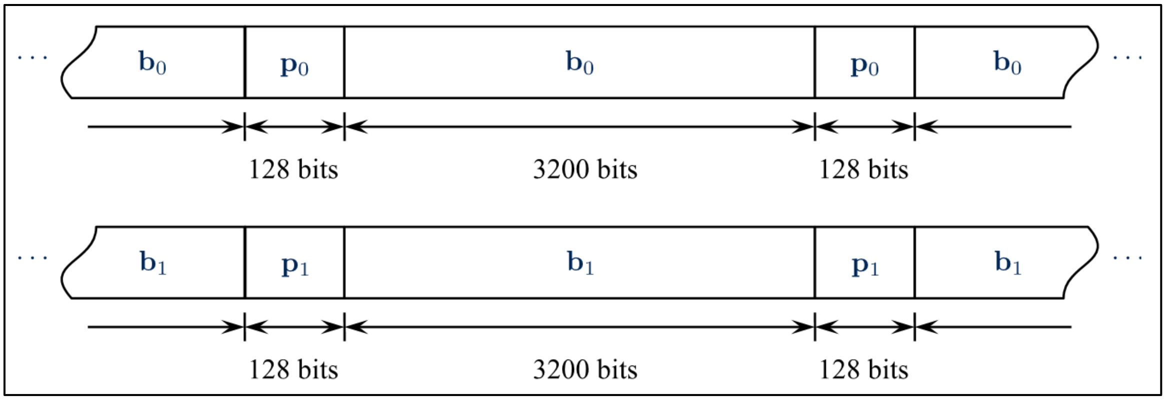


Figure E-2. Notional Diagram Illustrating the Periodic Insertion of 128 Pilot Bits Every 3200 Alamouti-Encoded Bits

E.2. Modulation

The bit sequences described in the previous section are modulated by a pair of SOQPSK-TG modulators (or modulator/transmitters). The modulators should be constructed and used as follows.

- The modulators share a common clock. This common clock is 26/25 times the input clock to accommodate the periodic insertion of 128 pilot bits every 3200 Alamouti-encoded bits.
- The modulators should share a common carrier reference. If this is not possible, the two carrier references should be phase-locked ideally, or frequency-locked at a minimum.
- Randomization, if required, should be applied before the STC encoder.
- Differential encoding should be disabled. The periodically inserted pilot bits are to be used by the demodulator to estimate the magnitudes and phases of the antenna-0-to-receiver channel and the antenna-1-to-receiver channel. There is no need to use differential encoding because data-aided phase estimates do not possess a phase ambiguity.[49]

Figure E-3 is a notional block diagram that shows the relationship between the input data and clock, the bit-level space-time encoder, the periodic pilot bit insertion, and the SOQPSK-TG modulation.

[49] M. Rice. *Digital Communications: A Discrete-Time Approach*. Pearson/Prentice-Hall. Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2009.

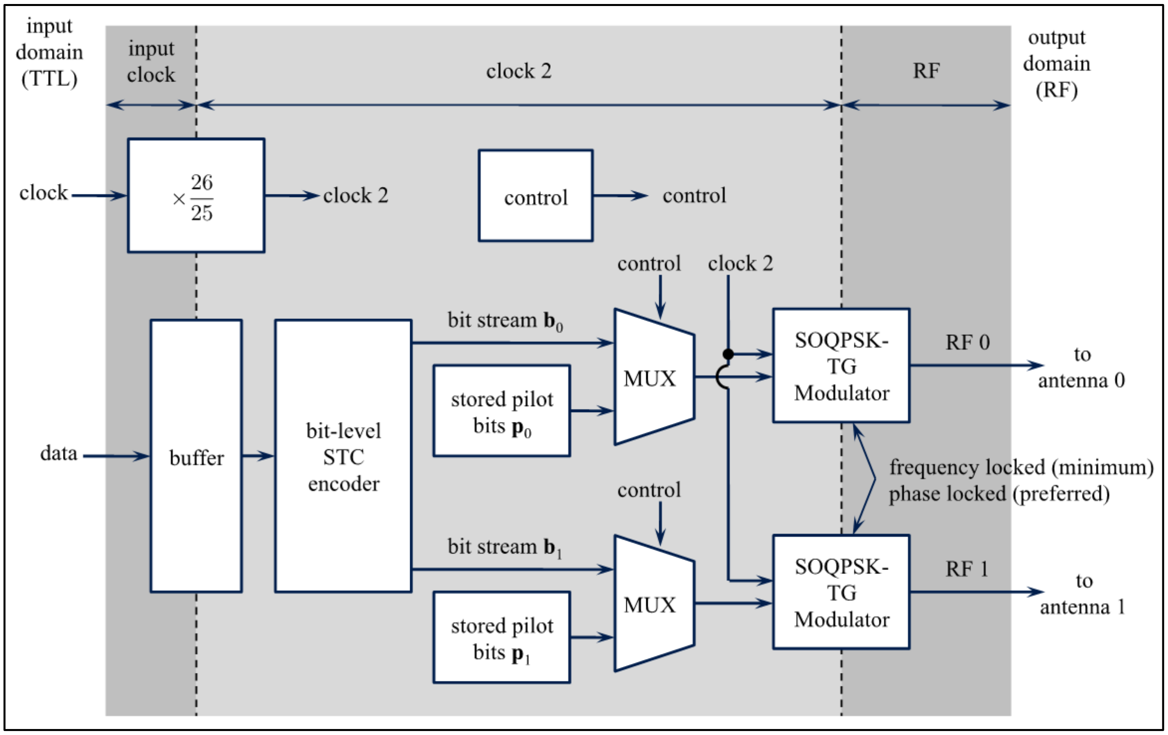


Figure E-3. A Notional Block Diagram of the Space-Time Code Transmitter

E.3. Resources

Jensen, et al.[50] first described the application of space-time coding to the two-antenna problem. Experimental flights confirmed the effectiveness of the technique.[51,52,53]

---

[50] Jensen, M., M. Rice, and A. Anderson. "Aeronautical Telemetry Using Multiple-Antenna Transmitters." *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 262-272, January 2007.
[51] M. Rice, "Space-Time Coding for Aeronautical Telemetry: Part 1 – System Description," in *Proceedings of the International Telemetering Conference*, Las Vegas, NV, October 2011.
[52] Rice, M. and K. Temple, "Space-Time Coding for Aeronautical Telemetry: part II – Experimental Results," in *Proceedings of the International Telemetering Conference*, Las Vegas, NV, October 2011.
[53] K. Temple. "Performance Evaluation of Space-Time coding on an Airborne Test Platform." Paper presented at the 50th International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA, October 2014

APPENDIX 2-F

Use of Recommendation ITU-R M.1459 for Protection of AMT Ground Stations from Terrestrial, Airborne, and Satellite Interference

F.1. Introduction and Summary

Since it was approved for use by the Radiocommunication Sector of the ITU in 2000, Rec M.1459 has been the international and US standard for defining the interference protection criteria and the use of those criteria for AMT ground stations.

Despite its title, Rec M.1459 pertains to interference not only from satellites, but also from terrestrial sources and has been so applied both domestically and internationally. The methodology presented in Annex A of Rec M.1459 for computing band-specific protection levels also makes it applicable to any frequency band. The protection criteria for lower L and upper S bands given in Rec M.1459 have thus been extended to include protection criteria for upper L, lower S, and lower, middle, and upper C bands. The protection criteria are included in Chapter 2.

The protection criteria provided by Rec M.1459 are in the form of PFD levels defined at the aperture of the affected AMT ground station antenna. Thus, when performing interference analysis, it is not necessary to require information about the specific technical parameters of the affected AMT ground station, such as the actual AMT receive antenna gain, pointing direction, noise figure, or system gain over noise temperature. The only details needed are:

- the geographic location of the AMT ground station antenna;
- the height above ground of the AMT ground station antenna;
- the mid-band value of the wavelength for the frequency band under consideration;
- an accurate terrain data base in/around the AMT receive site (1 arc-second, or 30 meter resolution) for use with propagation models when computing interference from terrestrial sources;
- a composite antenna pattern based on the methodology of Rec M.1459, but adjusted for the average wavelength of the band under consideration, to be used when aggregation from a large number of terrestrial sources is being analyzed.

Section F.2 contains several sample computations that illustrate how this information is used in practice. The examples begin with simple cases involving a small number of satellite and terrestrial interference sources. The scenarios presented increase in size and complexity to include networks comprised of thousands of interference sources (e.g., cellular towers). A variety of models, equations, and computational techniques is demonstrated, underscoring the versatility and comprehensive applicability of the Rec M.1459 protection criteria. A final example provides guidance on how to handle special cases, such as when antennas larger than those anticipated in Rec M.1459, are used.

F.2. Practical Application of the Rec M.1459 Protection Criteria

The examples in this section include, but are not limited to, interference from satellites, terrestrial microwave towers, cellular base stations, portable medical telemetry devices, and smartphones. Both adjacent channel and co-channel interference scenarios are included. Each example is intended to provide and illustrate one or more building blocks that will sometimes, and perhaps often, be used in end-to-end interference analysis.

The discussions and computations here are based on a combination of publicly available data, standard assumptions regarding typical values of common parameters, and emission limits stipulated in FCC regulations. In some of the scenarios, FCC regulations are used as a source of band-specific emission masks that define the worst-case limits, as a function of frequency, that are permitted for OOBE from a particular frequency band or set of bands. Thus, the examples that follow are just that: examples. They are intended to demonstrate computational techniques and analysis. Unless otherwise stated, they should not be interpreted as either assertions or policy statements regarding whether interference does or does not exist in a particular scenario.

Examples 1 - 11 address:

1. Co-channel interference from a planned BSS satellite in geostationary orbit into AMT ground stations operating in the lower L-band between 1435 – 1525 MHz;
2. Co-channel interference from multiple spot-beam communication satellites in geostationary orbit into AMT ground stations operating in a portion of the lower L-band from 1518 – 1525 MHz;
3. Out-of-band interference from a SiriusXM broadcast satellite into an AMT ground station in the upper S-band from 2360 – 2390 MHz;
4. Frequency scaling of interference and interference criteria to different reference bandwidths;
5. Computation of path loss using the two-ray model;
6. Rayleigh fading of the aircraft telemetry signal;
7. Computation of path loss using commercial software that implements the Longley-Rice (L-R)/Irregular Terrain Model (ITM) and P.452 models;
8. Consideration of the antenna patterns of cellular base stations;
9. Aggregation of interference from a network of cellular base stations to one or more AMT ground stations;
10. Considerations for the modeling of interfering systems;
11. Coordination of AMT with 4G Long-Term Evolution (LTE)-A user equipment;
12. Special considerations regarding AMT antennas.

Each of these scenarios was chosen to illustrate a particular point or technique that is independent of Rec M.1459, but which is needed in order for the protection criteria of Rec M.1459 to be properly applied.

At the outset, it should be noted that the curvature of the earth complicates the trigonometry for computing elevation, azimuth, and bearing angles. For example, the elevation angle computed for the path from an AMT ground station to a flight test aircraft 320 km away operating at an altitude of 30,000 feet will be close to zero degrees due to the curvature of the earth.

Using a flat-earth approximation, the angle would be computed to be approximately 4 degrees, thus suggesting incorrectly that interference from terrestrial sources would not be received in the main beam of the AMT ground station.

The equations used in the representative examples below assume a spherical earth, as evidenced by the inclusion of the value for the radius of the earth in km (e.g., 6358 km). The flat-earth approximation is obtained by letting the value of the earth's radius go to infinity.

Use of the correct formulas is particularly important when computing the bearing angle from a cellular tower to an AMT ground station and when coding the table look-up algorithms for choosing appropriate cellular tower sector antenna gain values as functions of pointing angles from the appropriate antenna pattern files.

Example 1. Co-channel interference from a planned BSS satellite in geostationary orbit into AMT ground stations operating in the lower L-band between 1435 – 1525 MHz

Use of Rec M.1459 begins with a simple equation,

$$pfd_{rec} = P_{xmt} G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{4\pi}{\lambda^2} \qquad \text{(F-1)}$$

where *PFD* is the received PFD in watts per square meter. The quantity $P_{xmt} G_{xmt}$ is the product of the transmit power of the interfering source and the gain of the transmit antenna. Path loss depends on distance, signal blockage due to terrain blockage and/or clutter (e.g., buildings), and wavelength λ. For free-space propagation, however, path loss is given by:

$$path\ loss = \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 r^2} \qquad \text{(F-2)}$$

Free-space propagation is appropriate for modeling signals from satellites, such as from a geostationary satellite to an AMT ground station antenna. This yields the simple result that:

$$pfd_{rec} = \frac{P_{xmt} G_{xmt}}{4\pi r^2} \qquad \text{(F-3)}$$

For the sake of completeness, the received power, as measured at the terminals of the receive antenna, requires inclusion of the effective area of the receive antenna. This will be discussed in detail in example 7. It is sufficient to quote the result here:

$$P_{rec} = pfd_{rec} \times A_{eff} = \frac{P_{xmt} G_{xmt} \lambda^2 G_{rec}}{(4\pi)^2 r^2} \qquad \text{(F-4)}$$

This is the Friis equation, where A_{eff} is the effective area of the receive antenna. For a parabolic dish, A_{eff} is often approximated by $0.5 \times \pi \left({}^{D}/_{2}\right)^2$, where *D* is the diameter of the dish. The value for the wavelength of the signal λ is typically the mid-band value where λ=*c/f*.

The distance *r* and elevation angle α from an AMT ground station antenna to a geostationary satellite are determined using either standard textbook equations (included in Example 2), web-based calculators, or from FCC filings, which can be particularly useful because they also include information about the channel bandwidths, signal power, and transmit antenna gain.

The elevation angle α, which does not appear in equations F-1 – F-3, is needed in order to determine the appropriate protection criterion from Rec M.1459. For example, the lower L-band protection criteria from Table 2-8 present these criteria as functions of α.

To apply this to a particular case, a comparison of the PFD contours at ground level of a BSS satellite is compared with the angle-of-arrival dependent protection criteria of Rec M.1459. The contours were made available by the developers of the satellite. The comparison shows conclusively that the planned deployment of the satellite would cause harmful interference to AMT ground stations in the United States (e.g., −150 decibels relative to one watt [dBw]/m^2 in 4 kHz, versus the allowed limit of −180 dBW/m^2 in 4 kHz). As a consequence of this analysis, the satellite was not deployed.

Specifically, the co-channel emissions were so large with respect to the Rec M.1459 protection criteria that it wasn't necessary to perform a detailed, angle-of-arrival-dependent computation of the interference from the satellite.

Example 2. Co-channel interference from multiple spot-beam communication satellites in geostationary orbit into AMT ground stations operating in a portion of the lower L-band from 1518 – 1525 MHz

The 2003 World Radiocommunication Conference coincided with the launch of a new generation of MSS geostationary communication satellites. These satellites, including Inmarsat IV and Thuraya, introduced the use of complex phased-array beam-forming networks with large parabolic reflectors. The resulting spot beams permit the following: the use of portable handsets with omnidirectional antennas for making telephone calls via satellite; and the simultaneous generation of dozens, and even hundreds, of simultaneous beams. Each beam serves a separate user.

In seeking additional spectrum to support the use of these satellites, the mobile satellite community proposed the allocation of the AMT spectrum from 1518 – 1525 MHz for co-channel sharing with the MSS. As with the BSS satellite in example 1, application of Rec M.1459 demonstrated that co-channel sharing was not feasible.

In recognition of this, WRC-2003 modified Table 21-4 of Article 21 of the International Radio Regulations[54] to include the following PFD fence that protects AMT operations in the continental United States. In other words, the Conference incorporated the protection criteria of Rec M.1459 in the international radio regulations. Figure F-1 is an excerpt of Article 21.16 of these regulations.

[54] International Telecommunications Union. "Radio Regulations: Articles." 2012. May be superseded by update. Available at http://search.itu.int/history/HistoryDigitalCollectionDocLibrary/1.41.48.en.101.pdf.

21.16 § 6 1) The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station, including emissions from a reflecting satellite, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed the limit given in Table **21-4**. The limit relates to the power flux-density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions and applies to emissions by a space station of the service indicated where the frequency bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service, unless otherwise stated.

TABLE **21-4** (Rev.WRC-12)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Frequency band</th><th rowspan="2">Service*</th><th colspan="4">Limit in dB(W/m²) for angles
of arrival (δ) above the horizontal plane</th><th rowspan="2">Reference bandwidth</th></tr>
<tr><th>0°-5°</th><th colspan="2">5°-25°</th><th>25°-90°</th></tr>
<tr><td>1 670-1 700 MHz</td><td>Earth exploration-satellite
Meteorological-satellite</td><td colspan="4">−133
(value based on sharing with meteorological aids service)</td><td>1.5 MHz</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1 518-1 525 MHz
(Applicable to the territory of the United States in Region 2 between the longitudes 71° W and 125° W)</td><td rowspan="2">Mobile-satellite
(space-to-Earth)</td><td>0° ≤ δ ≤ 4°</td><td>4° < δ ≤ 20°</td><td>20° < δ ≤ 60°</td><td>60° < δ ≤ 90°</td><td>4 kHz</td></tr>
<tr><td>−181.0</td><td>−193.0 + 20 log δ</td><td>−213.3 + 35.6 log δ</td><td>−150.0</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Figure F-1. Excerpt from Article 21 of the International Radio Regulations

Example 3. Out-of-band interference from a SiriusXM broadcast satellite into an AMT ground station in the upper S-band from 2360 – 2390 MHz

This next example provides a computation of OOBE into an AMT ground station from an operational geostationary satellite. This example serves to show an end-to-end computation of the out-of-band signal received at an AMT ground station antenna at Patuxent River (Pax River), Maryland from the SiriusXM satellite denoted as FM-6. This is a Satellite Digital Audio Radio Service (SDARS) broadcast satellite in geostationary orbit above the equator at 115.2 degrees west longitude.[55] FM-6 broadcasts in a 4.1-MHz portion of the 2320.0 – 2332.5 MHz band.

Note that the SDARS band (2320-2345 MHz) is separated from the 2360 – 2390 MHz AMT band by the 2345 – 2360 MHz WCS band (which is the topic of example 6, below).

Given that the SDARS channel is more than 15 MHz away from the edge of the AMT band at 2360 MHz, co-channel sharing is not relevant; however, the OOBE of the FM-6 satellite remain a concern, due to the high gain (30 – 40 decibels isotropic [dBi] and more) of a typical AMT ground station antenna.

The FCC restricts the OOBE of FM-6, relative to its mean transmitter power level P_{xmt} (and not including the effects of the satellite's antenna gain G_{xmt}) in the FCC Rules, part §25.202(f) (1), (2), and (3).[56] These are available online, but are restated here:

[55] The satellite is actually in operation at 116.1° W, but the computations here are performed for its originally intended geostationary orbital slot.

[56] Code of Federal Regulations, Frequencies, frequency tolerance, and emission limits, title 47, sec. 25.202.

The mean power of emissions shall be attenuated below the mean output power of the transmitter in accordance with the following schedule:

(1) In any 4 kHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 50 percent up to and including 100 percent of the authorized bandwidth: 25 dB;

(2) In any 4 kHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 100 percent up to and including 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: 35 dB;

(3) In any 4 kHz band, the center frequency of which is removed from the assigned frequency by more than 250 percent of the authorized bandwidth: An amount equal to 43 dB plus 10 times the logarithm (to the base 10) of the transmitter power in watts.

Since the authorized bandwidth of FM-6 is 4.1 MHz and the AMT band is removed from this frequency by more than 250%, the $43 + 10 \log (P)$ rule applies, where P is the out-of-band transmitter PSD in watts per 4 kHz of bandwidth. Specifically, the value $43 + 10 \log(P)$ is the amount the OOBE must be attenuated with respect to the transmitter power P per 4 kHz of bandwidth. With the rule written in this manner, if the transmitter power P is increased, the amount by which the OOBE must be attenuated increases by the same amount.

(This is a well-recognized OOBE standard, but it is essential to note that the reference bandwidth for the example here is stipulated to be 4 kHz, whereas a reference value of 1 MHz may be more common in FCC rules).

The purpose of the $\log(P)$ term is to set a hard OOBE power limit that is independent of the mean in-band transmitter power P. For the purpose of computing interference into AMT operations in 2360 – 2390 MHz using equations F-1-F-3, the interference from FM-6 can be characterized simply by setting the transmitter power P to 0 dBW. Then, the magnitude of the interfering level P_{xmt} is -43 dBW, which is equal to −13 dBm, or 50 µW per 4 kHz. This corresponds to an attenuation of the in-band power by 43 dB. Note that if the in-band power is set to 10 dBW, the $43 + 10 \log(P)$ rule requires 53 dB of out-of-band attenuation, and the value of P_{xmt} is unchanged.

With respect to equations F-1 – F-3, to compute the interference from FM-6 into any AMT ground station, it is also necessary to know the following.

- The satellite's transmit antenna gain G_{xmt} in the direction of the affected AMT site (in order to convert the $43 + 10 \log(P)$ value into a radiated power level). This satellite-specific information is usually derived from information provided by the satellite operator or from FCC and/or ITU technical filings. For this example, the information is obtained from an FCC filing, as shown later in this section.
- The angle of arrival of the signal at the AMT site (in order to determine the appropriate value of the protection criteria). This can be obtained from a graph in the same FCC filing or can be computed from equations F-5a and F-5b.
- The distance from the satellite to the ground station (in order to compute the free space path loss). This is computed from equation F-6.

Note that these equations, as written, apply only to geostationary satellites.[57]

$$\alpha_s = arcsin[cos(\theta_e)cos(\phi_{se})] \qquad \text{(F-5a)}$$

$$\alpha = arctan\left\{\frac{sin(\alpha_s) - {}^{R_{earth}}/_{R_{satellite}}}{cos(\alpha_s)}\right\} \qquad \text{(F-5b)}$$

$$r = \sqrt{{R_{satellite}}^2 - {R_{earth}}^2 cos^2(\alpha)} - R_{earth} sin(\alpha) \qquad \text{(F-5c)}$$

where α is the elevation angle to the satellite (which is the same as the angle of arrival α of the interference from the satellite), θ_e is the latitude of the AMT ground station, ϕ_{se} is the difference in the longitude values of the earth station and the satellite, and r is the distance from the AMT ground station to the satellite. Note that for geostationary satellites, the orbital radius $R_{satellite}$ is the radius of the earth, 6358 km, added to the height of the satellite above the surface of the earth, 36,000 km. For an angle of arrival of $\alpha = 90°$, equation F-5 yields the value of $r = (R_{satellite} - R_{earth})$.

The geometry described by these equations in shown in Figure F-2, excerpted from the text by Richharia.[58] The angle η in the figure corresponds to the angle α in equations F-5 and F-6. The elevation cut is a two-dimensional surface for which the trigonometry of the earth's curvature can be solved by inspection. For the sake of completeness, the geometry used for computing the azimuth angle is also shown. Although computation of the azimuth angle is not required here, it is needed for, and discussed in, example 8.

[57] This is because the declination of the satellite is set to 0 degrees, which causes several of the terms from a more general set of equations to disappear.
[58] M. Richharia. *Satellite Communications Systems, Second Edition*, New York; London: McGraw-Hill, 1999, page 37.

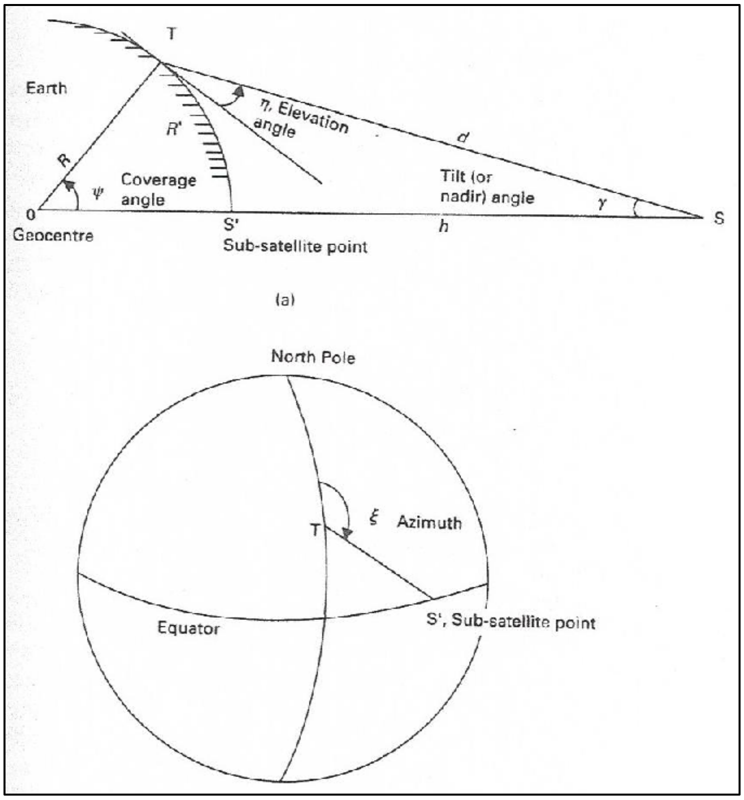


Figure F-2. Geometry of a Geostationary Link Showing (a) Elevation, (b) Azimuth from a Point T on the Earth.

For Pax River, the latitude/longitude is approximately 38°N/76°W. Assuming an earth radius of 6358 km, a satellite orbital radius of 6358 km + 36,000 km, a satellite sub-orbital longitude (also known as Right Ascension) of 115.2°W, an OOBE of −43 dBW/4kHz, and the maximum value of the FM-6 antenna gain of 34.7 dBi (from Figure F-3) yields:

$$\alpha_s = arcsin[cos(38^\circ)cos(115.2^\circ - 76^\circ)] = 37.64^\circ \qquad \text{(F-6a)}$$

$$\alpha = arctan\left\{\frac{sin(\alpha_s) - {}^{6358km}/_{42358km}}{cos(\alpha_s)}\right\} = 30.18^\circ \qquad \text{(F-6b)}$$

$$r = \sqrt{42358^2 km^2 - 6358^2\ km^2 cos^2(30.18^\circ)} - 6358\ km\ sin(30.18^\circ) = 38804\ \text{km} \qquad \text{(F-6c)}$$

Contours shown in Figure F-3 are −2, −4, −6, −8, −10, −15, and −20 dB relative to the beam peak of 34.7 dBi.

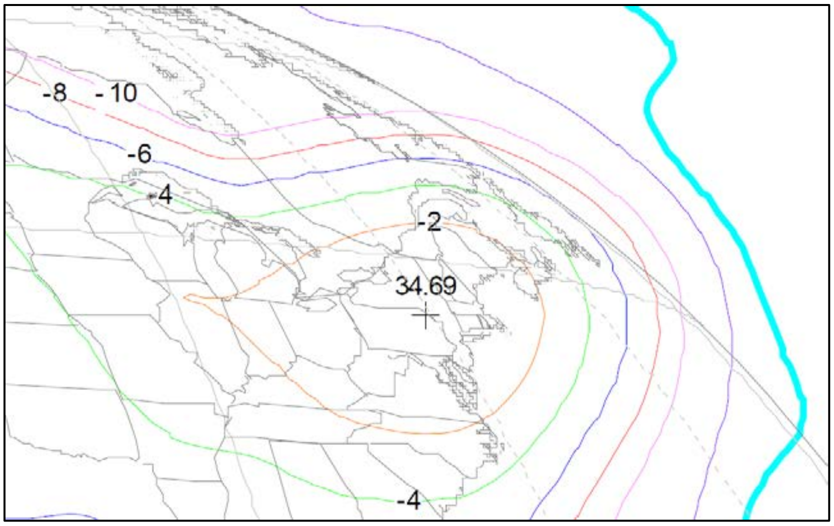


Figure F-3. Digital Audio Radio Service Downlink Beam Gain Contours

Thus, the elevation angle $\alpha = 30.2°$ and the distance r from the ground station to the satellite is 38,804 km. Using the Friis equation, we have a received PFD at the ground station PFD_{rec} of

$$\frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi r^2} = \frac{10^{-4.3} \times 10^{3.47}}{4\pi(38804 \times 10^3)^2} = -171\ {}^{dBW}\!/_{m^2} \text{ in 4 kHz} \qquad \text{(F-7)}$$

The upper S-band protection criteria provide three PFD protection values as a function of α, as shown in Table 2-8.

Thus, the relevant Rec M.1459 protection criterion for this example is the value for an interference angle of arrival >11.5°, which is −162 dBW/m^2 in 4 kHz.

Since the OOBE fall below the maximum level stipulated by Rec M.1459 for this angle of arrival, there is no out-of-band interference from FM-6 to the AMT site at Pax River. Note that the derivation of this result required no information about the size, tower height, or pointing direction of the AMT antenna.

Repeating the computation for other ground stations is straightforward; however, since no analytic expression for the antenna gain of the satellite is available, the appropriate value of the gain of the satellite's downlink antenna must be obtained from Figure F-3. Figure F-4, which shows the angle of arrival of the signal from the satellite, provides a convenient check of the computation of α from equations F-5a and F-5b.

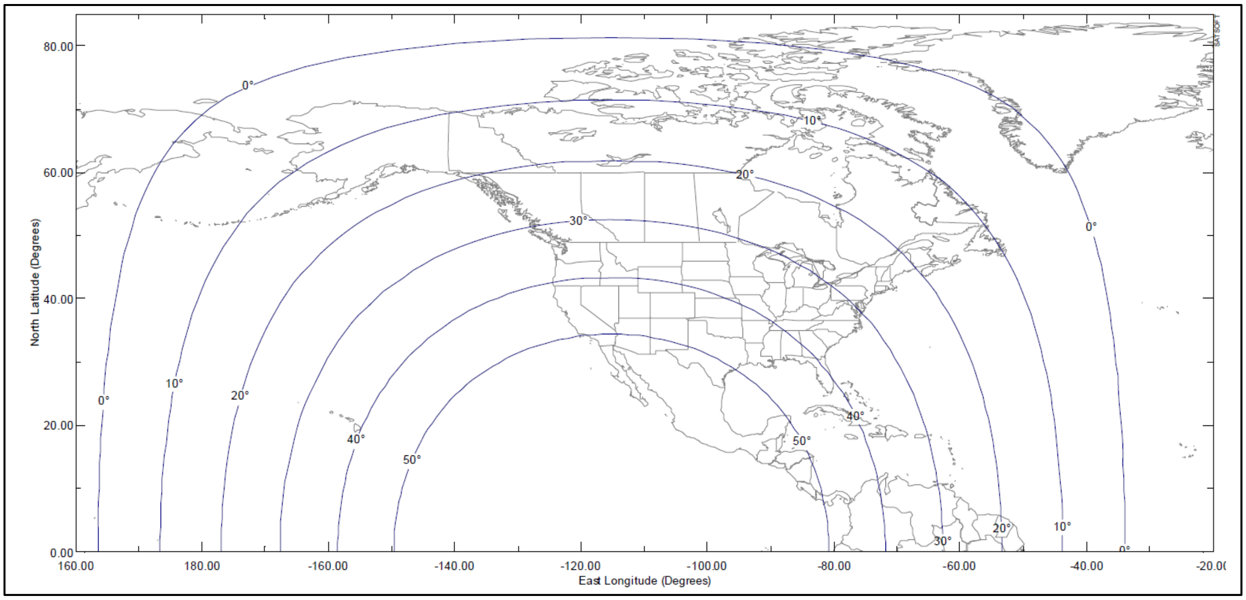


Figure F-4. Elevation Angles from Surface of the Earth to the 115.2° West Longitude Orbital Location

Example 4. Frequency scaling of interference and interference criteria to different reference bandwidths

As mentioned above, the reference bandwidth of 4 kHz for the PFD protection levels in Rec M.1459 is easily scaled to other values. This is done assuming that the required protection level is independent, of which 4 kHz of a typically 1 – 5 MHz AMT channel is affected.

This example must also take into account the reference bandwidths. For example, the permitted interference into a 1-MHz AMT channel is 10^6/4000 times the appropriate dB(W/m^2) in 4 kHz protection level from the list above; however, the spectral density of the interference into, for example, a 5-MHz AMT channel at 1520 – 1525 MHz, may vary across the 5 MHz in question. In addition, the reference bandwidth specified for the protection criterion for a given frequency band may be as large as 27 MHz, which is the case for the EESS band from 1400 – 1427 MHz; however, the interference into the AMT band may be a function of frequency. This is the case for interference from the WCS service in 2345 – 2360 MHz (i.e., the band that separates SiriusXM from the AMT frequencies in the upper S-band from 2360 – 2395 MHz).

In Section 27.53 of its rules (cf. footnote 392 of the FCC's Order on Reconsideration)[59], the FCC stipulates that interference into the AMT band at 2360 – 2390 MHz from the WCS band at 2345 – 2360 MHz is to decrease as a function of frequency according to the following emission mask:

> Specifically, WCS base and fixed stations' OOBE must be attenuated by a factor of not less than 43 + 10 log (P) dB in the 2360-2362.5 MHz band, 55 + 10 log (P) dB at 2362.5-2365 MHz band, 70 + 10 log (P) dB at 2365-2367.5 MHz band, 72

[59] Federal Communications Commission. "Amendment of Part 27 of the Commission's Rules to Govern the Operations of Wireless Communications Services in the 2.3 GHz Band." WT Docket No. 07-293. In *Order on Reconsideration*. FCC 12-130. 17 October 2012. Available at https://apps.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/FCC-12-130A1.pdf.

+ 10 log (P) dB at 2367.5-2370 MHz band, and 75 + 10 log (P) dB above 2370 MHz. WCS mobile and portable devices' OOBE must be attenuated by a factor of not less than 43 + 10 log (P) dB at 2360-2365 MHz, and 70 + 10 log (P) dB above 2365 MHz. *See 2010 WCS R&O*, 25 FCC Rcd at 11766 para. 135, 11785 para. 182; 47 C.F.R. §§ 27.53(a)(1)(iii) and (4)(iii).

Figure F-5 shows the FCC-specified emissions profile in graphical form. The vertical axis represents *xx + 10 log(P)* in dB.

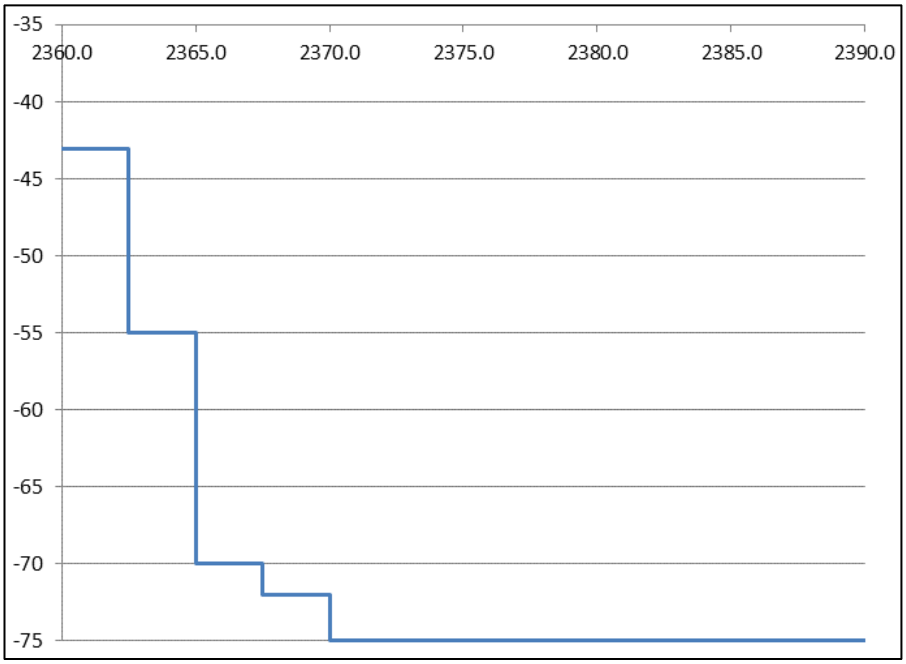


Figure F-5. FCC Emission Mask for the WCS OOBE Band from 2360 – 2390 MHz

The rule above provides the guidance on how to compute the net interference from a WCS transmitter into a 5-MHz AMT band, for example, operating at 2360 – 2365 MHz. The two OOBE levels, −43 dBW and −55 dBW are averaged according to the following equation:

$$OOBE\ in\ Watts\ per\ 4\ kHz\ averaged\ across\ 5\ MHz\ at\ (2360 - 2365\ MHz)$$
$$= G_{WCS\ xmt} \times \frac{4\times10^{3}}{5\times10^{6}} \times \left\{\left({}^{2.5}/_{5}\right) \times 10^{-4.3} + \left({}^{2.5}/_{5}\right) \times 10^{-5.5}\right\} \quad \text{(F-8)}$$

To convert from watts to dBW, the result of equation F-8 is converted to a base ten logarithm and multiplied by 10, as usual.

Note that G_{WCSxmt} is the gain of the WCS transmit antenna in the direction of the AMT ground station antenna that is being considered. In equation F-8, the 4E3/5E6 term re-normalizes the average OOBE level across the 5-MHz-wide AMT channel width to the 4-kHz reference bandwidth of Rec M.1459.

Equation F-8 is the EIRP of the interfering WCS transmitter as measured at the aperture of the WCS transmit antenna. To compute the interference received at the aperture of the AMT ground station antenna, it is necessary to include the path loss by using equation F-1. It is necessary when using equation F-1 to convert the path loss to dB or the EIRP from dBW to watts when using equation F-1. For comparison with the protection levels of Rec M.1459, the result of equation F-1 should be converted to dBW/m^2 in 4 kHz.

It is important to note that the OOBE levels given above represent a “stair-step pattern”, where the OOBE in each segment of spectrum (in this case, each 2.5-MHz segment) is constant. Actual OOBE measurements, which are typically used for computations when available, decrease from one end of the band segment to the other. In order to average the OOBE properly in these conditions, the 2.5-MHz segments are broken up into, for example, 0.1 to 1.0-MHz segments. These are then averaged using the methodology of equation F-8, but with more terms inside the curly brackets. To determine whether the segments are narrow enough, it is sufficient to keep dividing the segments by a factor of 2 and then re-computing the OOBE using equation F-8. This is repeated until the end result is constant within the desired resolution of the computation (e.g., 0.1 dB).

Figure F-6 illustrates the difference between the stair-step emissions masks published by the FCC and by an industry group, in this case the Third Generation Partnership Project, or 3GPP consortium. Figure F-6 also shows the simulated in-band and OOBE of a 4G LTE-A handset uplink as a function of the number of resource blocks assigned to a particular signal.

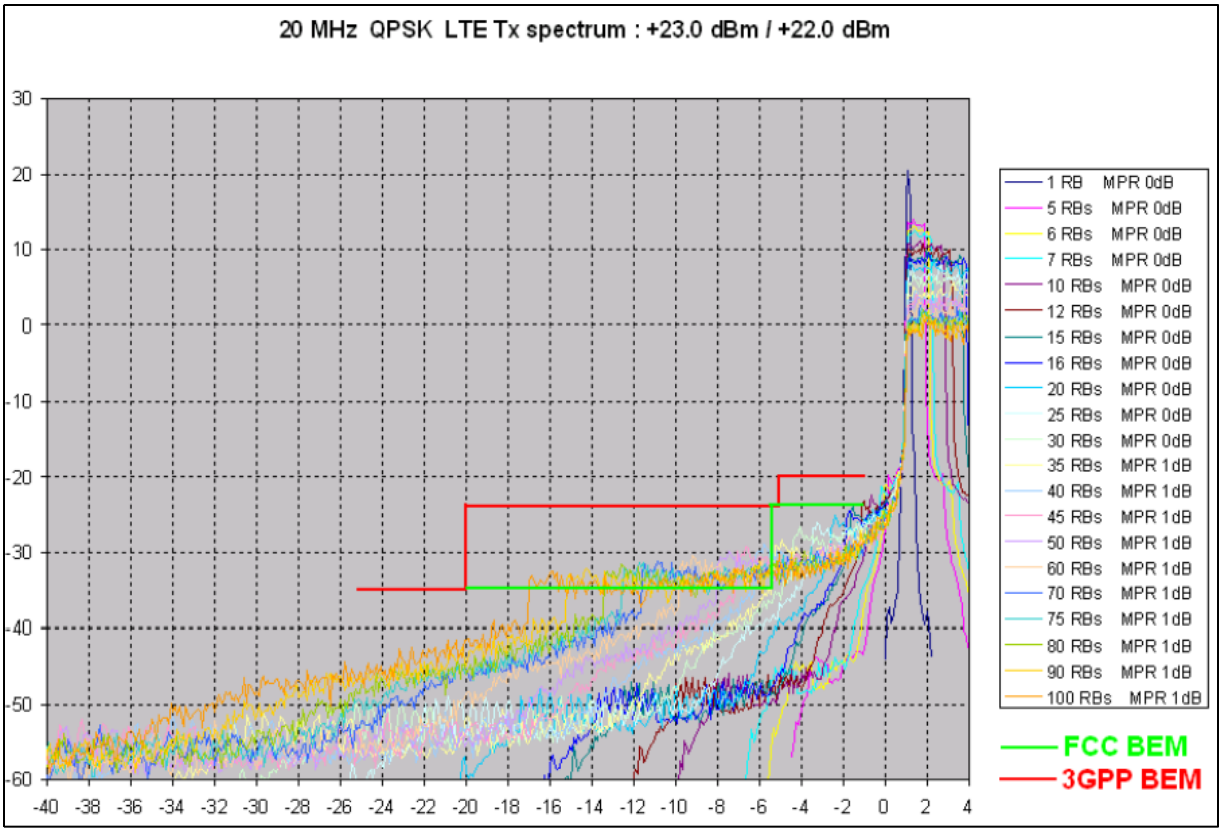


Figure F-6. Simulated OOBE Emissions from an LTE Handset[60]

It is useful to work the problem of OOBE from aircraft AMT transmitters into the EESS spectrum from 1400 – 1427 MHz. Resolution 750[61] stipulates that the net radiated OOBE from an AMT transmitter operating in the band 1429 – 1452 MHz (not including the gain of its antenna), when averaged over the entire 27-MHz EESS band,[62] should not exceed a power level of −28 dBW.

Chapter 2 stipulates that the OOBE in any 1 MHz from an AMT transmitter be attenuated by an amount of at least 55 + 10 log(P) dBW. When scaled to a bandwidth of 27 MHz, an additional 10 log(27 MHz/1 MHz) = 14.3 dB must be added to the −55 dBW OOBE level. This yields an OOBE of −41 dBW per 27 MHz, which is well below the requirement of Resolution 750.

The point here is that when scaling from one reference bandwidth to another, at least some insight into the context of the problem is needed. Simply applying the same rule, by rote, from one scenario to another can lead to errors.

[60] Wireless Communications Association. "4G Device Out of Band Emissions and Larger Channel Bandwidths," October 2011. Accessed 21 March 2017. Available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/7021715550.pdf.
[61] International Telecommunications Union. "Compatibility between the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and relevant active services" *Final Acts WRC-15 – World Radiocommunication Conference*. Geneva, 2015. pp. 399-403.
[62] The wideband radiometric sensors aboard EESS satellites apparently receive signals across the entire 27 MHz of the band at once, with no effort made to determine where in the band a signal originates.

Example 5: Computation of path loss using the two-ray model

For computing interference to an AMT ground station from terrestrial sources, it is necessary to include the effects of terrain, the curvature of the earth, ground reflections, Fresnel zone impingement, etc. All of these effects can be lumped into the value of path loss that is defined by equation F-2.

With the exception of what is known as the two-ray model, consideration of these effects in a path loss computation requires, in addition to antenna height information and the distance between the interferer and victim receiver, an accurate terrain database (i.e., a topographical map of the path between the interference source and the AMT site). Other effects, such as additional path loss caused by buildings and other clutter, can be included as long as the details of such loss are justified by measurements and databases whose accuracy and precision go well beyond the 1 arc-second (30 meter) resolution that is typically used for path loss modeling at this time.

The two-ray model treats the ground as a reflector, and takes into account the interference nulls caused by this reflection that occur at various distances and heights from the transmitting aircraft or interference source. Figure F-7 shows this graphically. When a resulting null coincides in position with the aperture of the AMT receive antenna, a significant signal fade (15 – 30 dB) occurs. Depending on the bandwidth of the signal, the fade can cause attenuation across the entire bandwidth of the signal, or can cause just a portion of the signal bandwidth to suffer a reduction in received signal power.

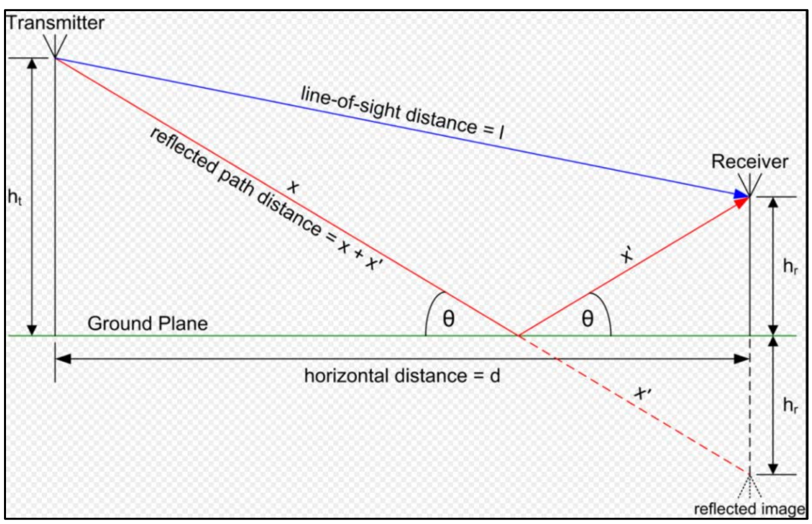


Figure F-7. Graphical Representation of the Two-Ray Model

Reflection can also cause enhancement of the received signal (or interference); however, for a two-ray, as opposed to three-or-more-ray model, this enhancement cannot exceed 3 dB. As noted, the fades can always be considerably larger than 3 dB in their amplitude. In fact, for aircraft, fades can occur not only from ground reflection of the telemetry signal, but from unwanted reflections of the telemetry signal from aircraft structures or from blockage of the direct signal path from the aircraft antenna to the ground station during aircraft maneuvers.

Since an aircraft in flight is constantly moving, telemetry signal fades are strong functions of time. For modeling purposes, this time dependence is characterized by a change in the availability of the telemetry link. This is a key feature of Rec M.1459, and is the subject of example 6.

For static interferers, such as interference from a cellular tower, fades can be regarded as being constant, and are accounted for in the path loss software.

A graphical representation of path loss versus distance of the two-ray model is shown in Figure F-8.[63] Note that the fades are deep and the signal enhancements are shallow. It is important to understand that the graph is for a particular combination of tower heights and signal wavelength.

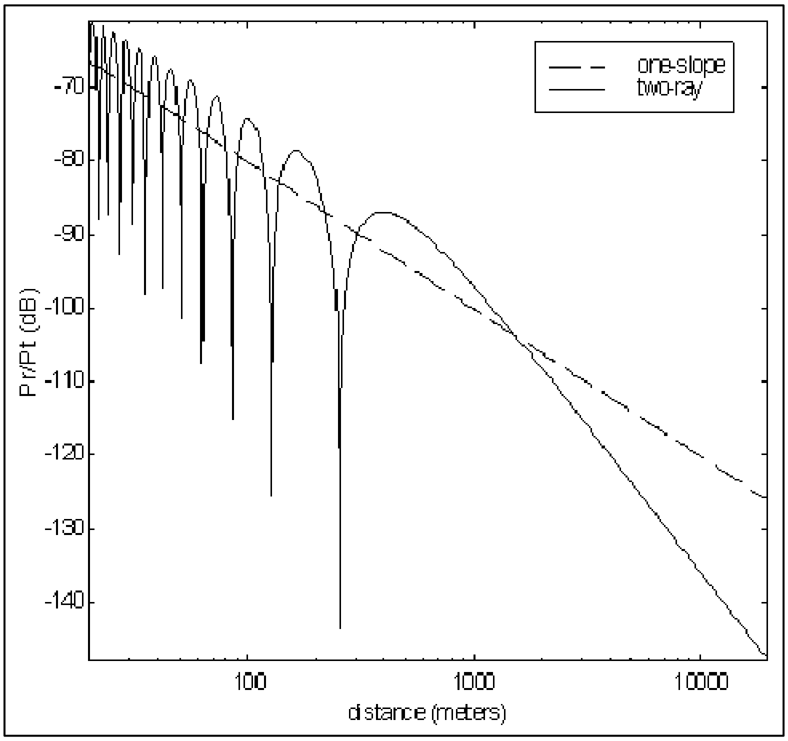


Figure F-8. Comparison of Free-Space One-Slope and Two-Ray Propagation Models

Fades are most prominent near the transmitter. For example, the two-ray model is evident on airport aprons when a telemetry test cart is used to receive TM signals from an aircraft parked several hundred feet away. More importantly, the long-range reduction in signal strength for the two-ray model falls faster than the $1/r^2$ (i.e., 20 dB per decade of frequency) of the free-space single-ray signal. The $1/r^4$ roll-off of the two-ray model is 40 dB per decade.

The equations for computing the two-ray model can be found online, in text books, or from direct computation. If path loss software is available, it is convenient to compute the two-ray results for a particular situation by setting the terrain height to zero and using the default value of ground electrical conductivity provided by the software.

[63] Thomas Schwengler. "Wireless & Cellular Communications. Class notes for TLEN-5510 - Fall 2016. Accessed 27 July 2017. Available at http://morse.colorado.edu/~tlen5510/text/classwebch3.html.

Although the equations for the two-ray model can be rather daunting, in its simplest form, one uses flat-earth trigonometry to compute the difference in path lengths between the direct and reflected signals. This depends on the horizontal distance *d*, the altitude of the aircraft h_t, and the height above ground of the AMT receive antenna, h_r. Using trigonometry and assuming that the signal is reflected from the ground and/or sea with a reflection coefficient of magnitude 1, the aircraft altitudes and locations can be computed for which positive and negative signal reinforcement due to multipath occur. When the direct path and the reflected path differ by an even number of signal half-wavelengths λ/2, signal reinforcement occurs. When they differ by an odd number of half-wavelengths, deep fades occur.

For reflections from a smooth ocean surface, the conductivity of salt water can be used; however, Rec M.1459 anticipates this, and most interference to AMT ground station paths are not over water. Hence, the default value for ground conductivity is typically the correct value to use.

The equation for computing the curve shown in Figure F-8 is given by

$$p_0(t) = \sqrt{(G_t G_r)}\frac{\lambda}{4\pi}\left(\frac{\exp(j2\pi l_0/\lambda)}{l_0} + \Gamma\frac{\exp(j2\pi l_0'/\lambda)}{l_0'}\right) \quad \text{(F-9)}$$

Where l_0 and l'_0 are the line-of-sight distances l and $x + x'$ shown in Figure F-7.

With respect to the phrase “direct line of sight”, it is convenient to note that this is computed as

$$D_{LOS} = \sqrt{2h_1 R_{earth} \times {}^4/_3} + \sqrt{2h_2 R_{earth} \times {}^4/_3} \quad \text{(F-10)}$$

where h_1 and h_2 are the heights of the transmit and receive antennas, R_{earth} is the nominal radius of the earth of 6358 km, and the factor of 4/3 accounts for atmospheric refraction.

Example 6. Rayleigh fading of the aircraft telemetry signal

There is a generalization of the two-ray model that adds the effects of reflections of the telemetry signal from aircraft structures and/or blockage of the telemetry signal by these same structures during aircraft maneuvers. This is Rayleigh scattering that plays an important role in the technical details of Rec M.1459. The resulting Rayleigh distribution can be used to predict the percentage of time that the link margin of any air-to-ground telemetry link will fall below the threshold value needed for the link to be viable. This is illustrated by Figure F-9, Figure F-10, and Figure F-11.

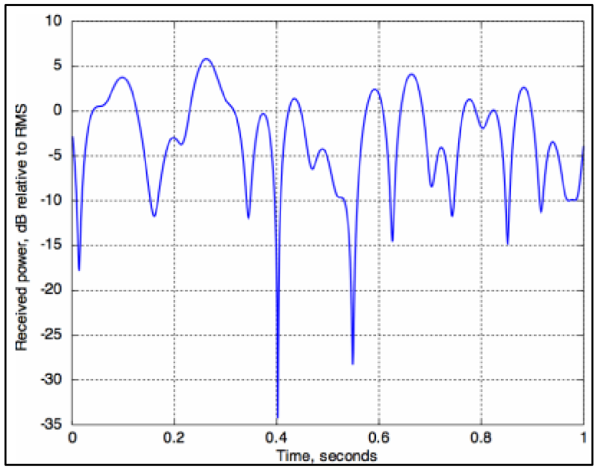


Figure F-9. Rayleigh Fading of a Signal Transmitted from a Moving Platform[64]

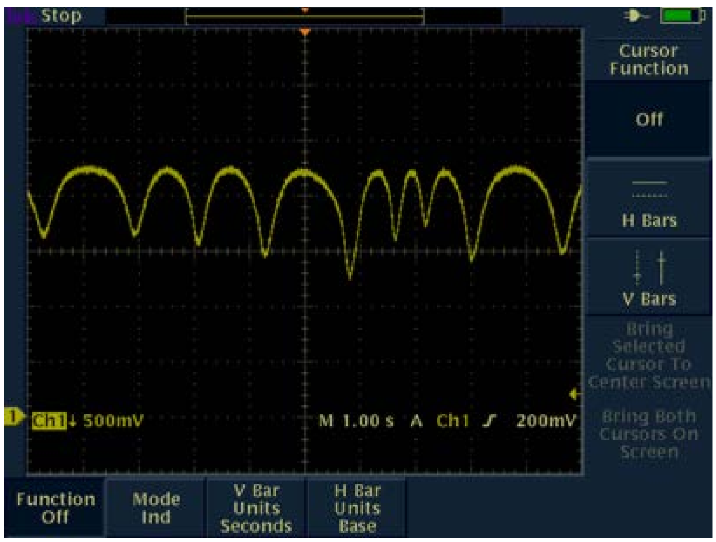


Figure F-10. S-band Telemetry Signal Received from an Aircraft in Flight[65]

[64] Wikipedia. "Rayleigh fading." Retrieved 27 July 2017. Available at https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rayleigh_fading

[65] D.G. Jablonski. "Demonstration Of Closed Loop Steering of Antenna Patterns For Mitigating Antenna-To-Antenna Interference In Two-Antenna Telemetry Installations On Military Aircraft," Instrumentation Test Technical Symposium, New Orleans, LA, 25 August 2004.

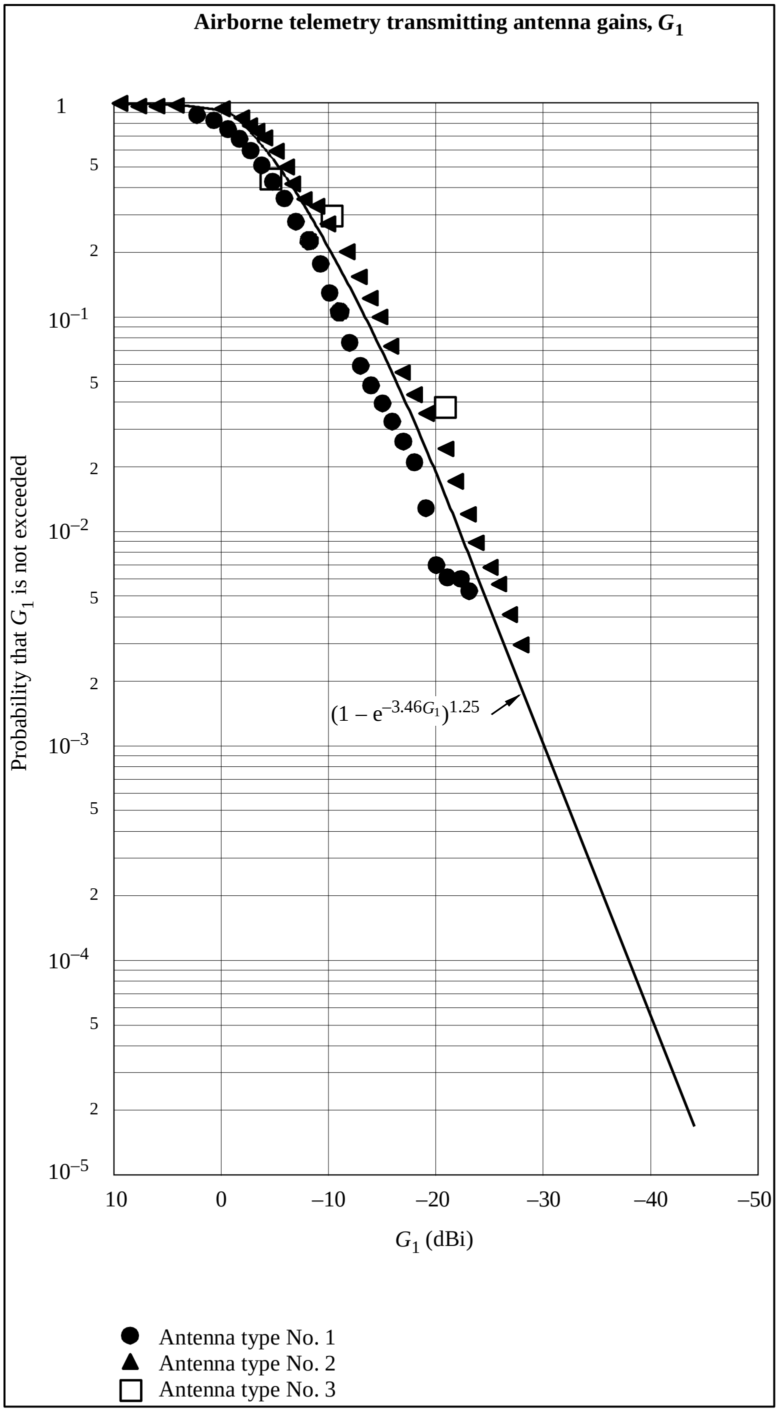


Figure F-11. Rayleigh Distribution as Presented in Figure 2 of Rec M.1459 (Jablonski 2004).

Figure F-9 is a one-second time slice of the strength of a Rayleigh-faded signal as received from a moving transmitter. Figure F-10 is the measured signal strength of a Rayleigh-faded aircraft telemetry signal as a function of time as received at an AMT ground station.

Figure F-11 relates the depth of a fade to a numerical value of the probability as a percentage of time that such a fade will occur. The mathematical expression given in the figure is an essential component of the computations of the Rec M.1459 protection criteria. Specifically, the Rayleigh distribution provides the connection between interference and link availability. This is an extension of less-sophisticated link budgets that consider only the effect of interference on BER, without considering whether the interference will cause the link to fail completely.

Note that the Rayleigh distribution presented above is typically used in AMT link budget computations by including the fade in the instantaneous value of the gain G_{xmt} of the aircraft telemetry transmit antenna, as opposed to including it as a component of the path loss. This keeps the consideration of fading due to aircraft geometry and motion independent of the consideration of terrain effects (described below), for which Rayleigh scattering is typically not relevant.

Rec M.1459 requires a threshold signal-to-noise value of $(C/N)_T$ of 15 dB. For the AMT system values specified in Rec M.1459, the AMT channel bandwidth is 3 MHz and the system noise temperature is 250 Kelvin. The required AMT telemetry signal receive power is

$$C = kTB \times 10^{1.5} = 1.38 \times \frac{10^{-23} Joule}{Kelvin} \times 250\, Kelvin \times (3 \times 10^6\, Hz) = 3.27 \times 10^{-13}\, Watts = -124.85\, dBW. \quad \text{(F-11a)}$$

The corresponding expression for the Friis equation for an aircraft antenna transmit gain of −25 dB and including the effective area of $\lambda^2 G_{rec}/4\pi$ of the AMT ground station receive antenna with P_T= 3W, G_{rec} = 41.2 dB, r = 320 km, and λ = 0.2 meter (per Rec M.1459) is

$$\frac{P_T G_T \lambda^2 G_{rec}}{(4\pi r)^2} = \frac{3\times10^{-2.5}\times(.2)^2\times10^{4.12}}{(4\pi)^2\times(320\times10^3)^2} = 3.09 \times 10^{-13}\, Watts = -125.10\, dBW \quad \text{(F-11b)}$$

Example 7: Computation of path loss using commercial software that implements the L-R/ITM and P.452 models

Since the two-ray model is seldom adequate for predicting path loss over terrain, a wide assortment of models that include the effects of terrain has been developed. These are based on different combinations of assumptions regarding reflection, refraction, diffraction, signal blockage, Fresnel zone impingement, etc., and are available with terrain databases already included. These include several, such as Terrain-Integrated Rough-Earth Model, L-R, ITM, and Free-space plus reflection and multiple diffraction.

Another category of models is contained in ITU-R recommendations that are similar in structure to Rec M.1459. Three of the most important models are:

- P.452-16: Prediction procedure for the evaluation of interference between stations on the surface of the Earth at frequencies above about 0.1 GHz;[66]

[66] International Telecommunication Union. “Prediction procedure for the evaluation of interference between stations on the surface of the Earth at frequencies above about 0.1 GHz.” ITU-R Recommendation P.452-16. July 2015. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.452/en.

- P.1546: Method for point-to-area predictions for terrestrial services in the frequency range 30 MHz to 3 000 MHz;[67]
- P.528: Propagation curves for aeronautical mobile and radionavigation services using the VHF, UHF, and SHF bands.[68]

As this example only makes use of the L-R/ITM and P.452 models, information regarding the other two models is excluded from this document. The P.452 model can be regarded as the internationally approved version of the ITM, which is an outgrowth of the L-R model. The ITM and L-R models were developed for domestic purposes by the United States at the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Because of the need for technical studies presented to the ITU to utilize ITU-sanctioned models, P.452 has become the de facto standard for domestic studies that require path loss computations based on actual terrain.

In order to use P.452, it is necessary to purchase a commercial software package such as EDX Signal Pro (favored by the AMT community at the present time), ATOLL (used by cellular carriers), or Visualyse (used by those who need to consider platform motion and the time-dependent effects of this on interference). Such commercial packages typically include most, and sometimes all, of the models listed here.

There is also a non-commercial version of P.452, in the form of macro-enabled Excel spreadsheets, that is available free of charge from the ITU at www.itu.int. It models the effects of terrain using data imported from, readily available terrain databases.

For AMT, the fundamental terrain database is usually the government-provided, freely available USGS 1 arc-second (30 meter) resolution topographic map data. The Shuttle Radar Topography Mission database is sometimes used, although it is comprised of overhead measurements, and its validity for computing point-to-point path loss is sometimes questioned.

It is important to consider how accurate these propagation models are. A comparison study[69] suggests that error bars of 15 dB in the path loss computation are typical. Perhaps a better approach is to use existing measurement data from NTIA,[70] which exist in the form of five separate studies that are available from the Defense Technical Information Center. It is straightforward to insert the location, frequency, and antenna height details provided in the studies into any of the commercial models for comparison purposes.

Figure F-12 and Figure F-13 illustrate how data obtained using a commercial package, in this case EDX Signal Pro, are presented for a series of point-to-point links between cellular towers and an AMT receive site at Pax River. The purpose of the simulation is to compute path loss values from each of the cellular sites to the AMT ground station. The assumption that Pax

[67] International Telecommunication Union. "Method for point-to-area predictions for terrestrial services in the frequency range 30 MHz to 3 000 MHz." ITU-R Recommendation P.1546-5. September 2013. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.1546/en.

[68] International Telecommunication Union. "Propagation curves for aeronautical mobile and radionavigation services using the VHF, UHF, and SHF bands." ITU-R Recommendation P.528-3. February 2012. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.528/en.

[69] Phillips, C., D. Sicker, and D. Grunwald. "Bounding the Practical Error of Path Loss Models." International Journal of Antennas and Propagation, Volume 2012 (2012). Retrieved 21 March, 2017. Available at https://www.hindawi.com/journals/ijap/2012/754158/.

[70] For example, Hufford, G. A. and F. K. Steele. "Tabulations of Propagation Data over Irregular Terrain in the 75-To 8400-Mhz Frequency Range - Part V: Virginia. NTIA Publication 91-282, December 1991. Retrieved 27 July 2017. Available at https://www.its.bldrdoc.gov/publications/download/91-282.pdf.

River is the transmitter site is a feature of the software package's point-to-multipoint analysis routine. Since the purpose of the analysis is to compute a value for the path loss for each link, including the effects of terrain, reversing the roles of transmitter and receiver is of no numerical consequence.

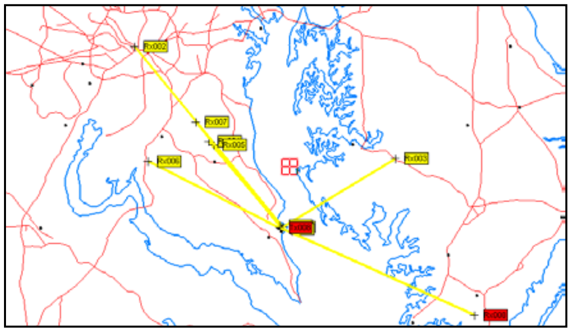


Figure F-12. EDX Signal Pro Map of Hypothetical Transmitters and Receivers in the Pax River Region.

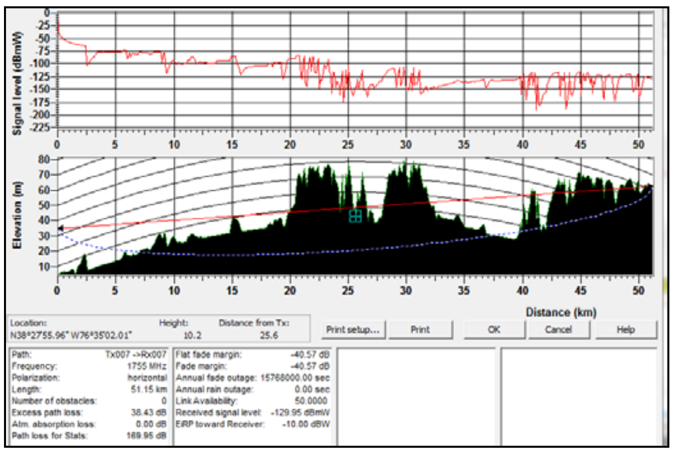
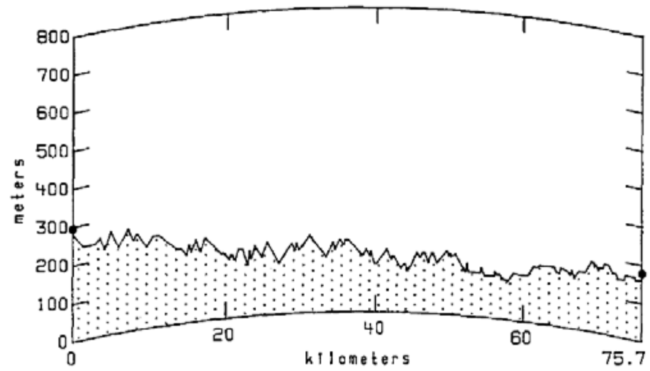


Figure F-13. EDX Signal Pro Path Loss Profile for the TX007 to RX007 Path

The simulation results of Figure F-12 and Figure F-13 are followed in Figure F-14 by experimental data measured by NTIA engineers and reported in Hufford and Steele.



Basic Transmission Loss, L_b (dB)

freq, MHz	75.98	172.98	409.25	950	2180	4820	8395
Xmtr hts, m	15.0			11.7			
Rcvr hts, m 10/20/66–van 2	13.3 141.8	13.3 164.0	13.3 175.6	10.0 185.8	10.0 Noise	10.0 Noise	10.0 Noise

The site is on the edge of a rural road; the path crosses a plowed field before reaching trees 500 m ahead.

Figure F-14. Actual Measured Path Loss Data from an NTIA Report (cf. footnote 71)

Figure F-12 is a map showing various point-to-point transmitter-to-receiver links, TX001 to RX001, TX002 to RX002, etc. On the map, the same geographic location is used for all the transmitters, with the active transmitter for the example analysis (TX008) displayed on top of the other transmitters. Map data such as this is essential for computing aggregate interference as a function of bearing angle to an AMT site.

Figure F-13 shows the terrain profile, including the effects of the earth's curvature, for the TX007-to-RX007 data link. The path loss, computed in this example using the L-R model, is 169.95 dB. The dashed blue line represents the extent of the Fresnel zone, showing how the terrain blockage impinges the zone, thus creating excess path loss.

For these simulations, it is typically appropriate to use average value settings for parameters related to variability. Although actual values for terrain blockage are used throughout the simulation, it is necessary to make a similar (e.g., average) assumption about whether diffraction due to terrain is modeled as knife-edge versus smooth-edge model.

In any case, it is important to validate model simulations using actual measurements wherever possible. This is the purpose of including Figure F-14, which is an example path profile from the many measurements made by NTIA.

The terrain data in Figure F-14 was obtained from manual inspection of a topographic map by members of the NTIA team, and was hand-entered into the graphing software used for preparing the measurement report. This is an important point. In interference studies, it is often the case that only a few cellular towers or other interference sources cause the aggregate level of interference to exceed Rec M.1459 limits. It is possible to re-create the data used in a commercial package by reference to a local topographic map and enter the data in the ITU-R

P.452 spreadsheet for analysis. The results are as accurate as those produced by the expensive packages, but can be obtained by using Excel spreadsheets.

Given the major effort required to collect experimental data, it is generally not practical to make measurements at all of the frequencies of interest with respect to interference computation. It might well be the case that the path loss at 1500 MHz, rather than the loss at the measured frequency of 2180 MHz, is the value of interest.

Since the wavelength is a component of the path loss value, and since the wavelength depends on the signal frequency, it is necessary to consider how to convert a measurement made at one frequency to an estimate of path loss at a different, but relatively close, value of frequency, such as the 2180-MHz to 1500-MHz example given here.

To a first approximation, path loss is independent of frequency in the 1 – 6 GHz bands, although effects of building attenuation are significant and signal absorption by foliage becomes important at the higher end of this frequency range. At even higher frequencies, such as the 12.6-MHz carrier frequency used for satellite television downlinks, foliage and rain attenuation are both significant. At even higher frequencies atmospheric absorption due to water vapor is extremely important, and care is often taken to operate in windows in the 35-GHz and 90-GHz ranges.

The explicit inclusion of a value for λ in equation F-2 for the path loss is a computational artifact. In the Friis equation, it more properly connects the gain G_{rec} of the receive antenna to its effective area $\lambda^2 G_{rec}/4\pi$. Shifting λ^2 from the effective area to the path loss portion of the equation makes the path loss a dimensionless parameter, which is necessary in order for its value to be specified in dB.

Thus, when a path loss value for 2180 MHz is used as an estimate for the path loss at 1500 MHz, it is necessary to correct the path loss value using equation F-12.

$$path\ loss_{1500} = \left({}^{\lambda_{1500}}/_{\lambda_{2180}}\right)^2 \times path\ loss_{2180} \quad \text{(F-12)}$$

Example 8. Consideration of the antenna patterns of terrestrial cellular base stations

It is necessary to know specific details of the gain pattern, location, height above ground, and pointing direction of the interfering antenna in order to replicate the computation for the case of a terrestrial interferer. If the terrestrial interferer is a cellular tower that hosts multiple sectored antennas, this requires specific knowledge about the antennas that are used and how their electronic adjustments, specifically electrical down-tilt, are configured.

This example requires the equation for computing the bearing angle from a cellular tower to an AMT site, and vice versa, when the latitude and longitude of each are specified. This is done using the mathematics of spherical trigonometry for the great circle arc that leads from one site to the other.

Then, using the sector antenna pointing angles relative to true north, the gain of each sectoral antenna on the tower in the direction of the AMT site is derived. The gain of tower-mounted cellular antennas may be specified as two pattern files, one for a 360° horizontal sweep at zero degrees elevation, and one for a 360° vertical sweep at zero degrees of azimuth with respect to the main lobe of the antenna.

To further complicate the problem, the main beam of each sectoral antenna can be pointed downward by varying increments of angle (e.g., 0 – 9 degrees) by remote control using the electrical down-tilt feature of the antenna. For the cellular antennas of interest, each permissible value of down-tilt is accompanied by its own pair of pattern files.

Mechanical down-tilt can also be used. This requires modifying the indexing of entries in the vertical file for the antenna so that, for example, the vertical pattern gain entries are shifted by the amount of the mechanical down-tilt.

The purpose of down-tilt is to permit adjustment of patterns to improve coverage of a typically urban or suburban area as new, additional cellular towers are in-filled, e.g., when a network is expanded to maintain coverage while increasing capacity.

In any case, it is necessary to combine the two-dimensional horizontal and vertical patterns into a single three-dimensional pattern using an interpolation algorithm. Manufacturers of cellular antennas of interest are not the main source of advice on how to do this. Instead, the academic literature summarizes and compares four different algorithms. These are called:

- Arithmetic mean;
- Bi-linear interpolation;
- Weighted bi-linear transformation;
- Horizontal projected interpolation.

With respect to the antenna pattern files, G_{vert} and G_{horiz}, θ represents elevation (with positive θ in the downward direction from θ = 0 at the horizon) and the azimuth ϕ equals 0 in the center of the main lobe (with positive ϕ going counterclockwise as viewed from above).[71]

The formula for the arithmetic mean is the simplest, and is given by:

$$G(\theta,\phi) = {}^{1}\!/_{2}\left(G_{vert}(\theta) + G_{horiz}(\phi)\right) \qquad \text{(F-13)}$$

The equations for the second and third algorithms are rather complicated, and are not repeated here.

The final algorithm, horizontal projected interpolation, is used by one of the major commercial software packages. It has also been incorporated into an AFTRCC-developed production-grade interference analysis software package. The algorithm is given by:

$$G(\phi,\theta) = G_h(\phi) - \left[\frac{\pi-|\phi|}{\pi}\cdot\left(G_h(0) - G_v(\theta)\right) + \frac{|\phi|}{\pi}\cdot\left(G_h(\pi) - G_v(\pi-\theta)\right)\right] \qquad \text{(F-14)}$$

It is necessary to determine the appropriate values of ϕ and θ to use the interpolation algorithms. These are often generated by the software package that is used to compute the path loss between the AMT site and the individual cellular tower. Typically, the elevation angle θ is close enough to being horizontal that it can be assumed to be zero. Given that the angular resolution of the pattern files is only one degree and that $G_v(0°)$ is approximately equal to $G_V(1°)$, this is a reasonable approximation.

[71] Sign conventions for θ and ϕ should be verified for each case by inspection of the antenna files and cross-checking with the manufacturer’s data sheets.

Even when the azimuth angle f is produced by the path loss software, it is helpful to use the formula below to confirm that no data entry errors that would change the value of azimuth have occurred. This is done using the following formula from spherical trigonometry:

$$sin(\phi) = \frac{cos(latitude_{AMT})}{sin\left({}^{(Distance_{cell-AMT})}/_{R_{earth}}\right)} \cdot sin(longitude_{cell} - longitude_{AMT}) \qquad \text{(F-15)}$$

Note that ϕ represents the azimuth angle from the cellular tower to the AMT ground station antenna. For computing the gain of the cellular antenna in the direction of the AMT antenna, the direction that each sectoral antenna mounted on the tower is pointed with respect to north must be added (or subtracted, as appropriate) to compute the sectoral antenna's bearing to the AMT ground station.

As shown in the next example, when computing aggregate interference from an ensemble of cellular towers, it is necessary to compute the bearing of the AMT site to each cellular tower and the angular offset of this bearing from the main lobe of the AMT antenna. This is done by reversing the roles of the AMT site and the cellular tower in the above equation.

Alternatively, the reverse bearing can be computed directly from ϕ for the cellular tower, but certain quadrant conventions are needed in order to resolve ambiguities between the bearing angle ϕ_{amt} and its complement $180 - \phi_{amt}$. This issue is typically discussed in basic satellite communication textbooks, and is resolved by depicting a simple drawing of the cellular tower and AMT site locations on a chart. When processing hundreds of tower-to-AMT locations at once, the quadrant correction must be programmed carefully.

As always, care must be taken to not inadvertently default to the equations of flat-earth trigonometry. In this limit, the elevation angles to an aircraft from a cellular tower are always overstated, leading to a misapplication of the Rec M.1459 protection criteria.

Example pattern files can be found online.[72] It is common for the files to give a maximum value of the gain at the center of the main beam of the pattern. The file entries then correspond to the relative attenuation of the pattern relative to this value of G_{max}.

Example 9. Aggregation of interference from a network of cellular base stations to one or more AMT ground stations[73]

The large-scale simulation of interference from thousands of cellular base stations and their associated handsets will be a major activity for both the civil and DoD AMT communities as government spectrum is auctioned for use by commercial broadband carriers. This example presents a stand-alone, step-by-step procedure for accomplishing this. It can be implemented in a variety of ways, including as a collection of Excel spreadsheets in conjunction with the commercial software packages (e.g., EDX Signal Pro) referenced earlier in this appendix.

The steps for completing a coordination of a large collection of emitters with a single AMT ground station are as follows.

[72] http://www.commscope.com/Resources/Calculators/, accessed 11 July 2017.
[73] Analysis of the aggregation of handsets requires the inclusion of statistical parameters that are developed in example 10. The analysis of an aggregation of handsets is provided in example 12.

1. The composite AMT ground station antenna pattern provided by equations 1(a) – 1(f) of Rec M. 1459[74] is used instead of patterns obtained on a site-specific basis for each of the hundreds of AMT ground stations in the United States. This composite pattern is shown in Figure F-15. Use of this composite antenna pattern addresses several features unique to AMT operations and eliminates the need for detailed, site-specific technical details that are subject to change from one flight-test program to another, or even during individual test flights. The Rec M. 1459 pattern is to be used in lieu of, for example, the Wolfgain and Statgain patterns given in NTIA Report TM-13-489[75], although the Rec M. 1459 composite patterns are closely related to the Statgain patterns, as shown later in this appendix.

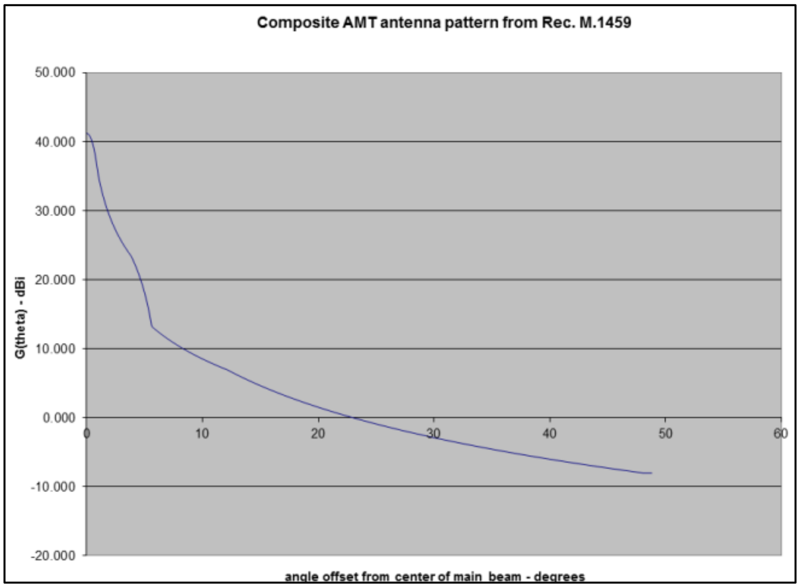


Figure F-15. Composite AMT Pattern from Rec M.1459

2. Instead of traditional interference-to-noise ratio (I/N) criteria, interference received at an AMT ground station is to be computed using the appropriate PFD limit from Rec M.1459. For example, this might be the Rec M. 1459 PFD limit for 0 – 2° angles of arrival (with respect to the horizon) for L or S bands, namely −180 or −181 dB W/m^2 in 4 kHz. These levels represent the total permitted aggregate interference, as computed using the technique given in steps 3 - 5.

3. It is necessary to consider the interference from all directions with respect to the ground station antenna, including interference received through the side lobes and back lobes to compute aggregate interference. Furthermore, this aggregate interference must be recomputed for all possible pointing angles (in azimuth) of the AMT ground station antenna, which can rotate to point in any direction. It would be appropriate, for example, to compute aggregate interference for each of 720 pointing angles, measured in 0.5° increments.

4. To compute aggregate interference from hundreds of base stations, for example, it is necessary to group the eNodeBs into 0.5°-wide azimuth-of-arrival wedges, then to compute the aggregate PFD per wedge for each of these for each of 720 possible pointing angles of the AMT

[74] The antenna pattern shown in Figure 1 of Rec M.1459 is not the pattern to be used here.

[75] Wang, C. W. and T. Keech. *Antenna Models For Electromagnetic Compatibility Analyses*, NTIA Report TM-13-489. October 2012. Retrieved 21 March 2017. Available at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/report/2012/antenna-models-electromagnetic-compatibility-analyses.

ground station. The aggregate PFD values for each wedge are converted in a received power value using the composite AMT ground station antenna pattern. This pattern, including values for side lobes and back lobes, provides the necessary weighting factors for converting PFD values in W/m^2 to absolute power in watts (cf. equations 1-3).

5. The aggregate power levels for each azimuth-of-arrival wedge are summed for all of the wedges into a single value. This aggregate value is computed for each of the 720 possible pointing angles of the AMT ground station antenna. Each of these 720 values is then converted back into a PFD level and compared with the PFD limit of −180 or −181 dBW/m^2 in 4 kHz. This yields a graph and/or table of interference values versus azimuth for the AMT ground station, as shown in notional form in Figure F-16. Note that the scaling of the full bandwidth of the co-channel or adjacent channel interference to the 4-kHz reference bandwidth of the Rec M.1459 protection criteria uses the same linear transformation that is used for a traditional I/N analysis.

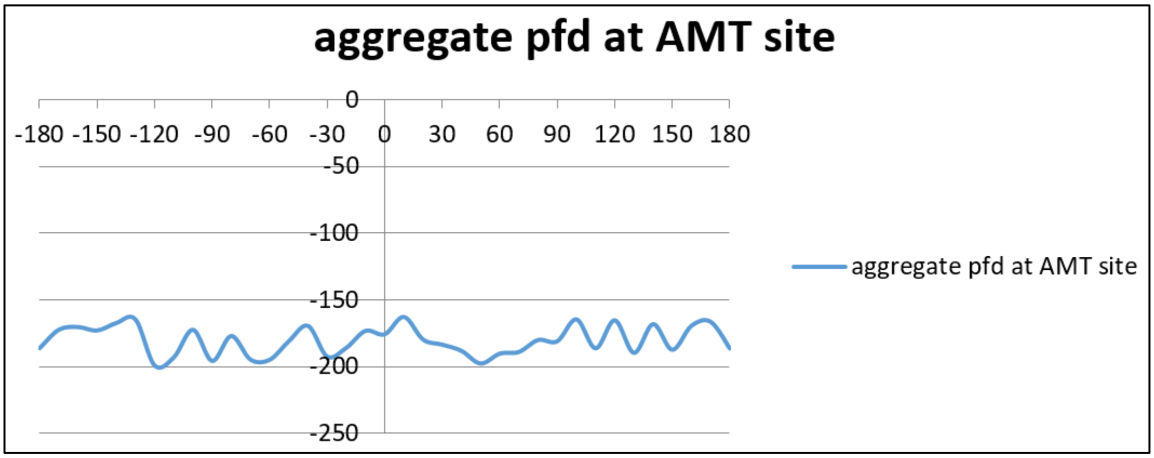


Figure F-16. Aggregate Interference as a Function of AMT Antenna Pointing Angle

6. The above approach is summarized quantitatively in the equations below, which elaborate on those presented earlier, and are re-stated here for the convenience of the reader.

- The value of wavelength that is part of the expression for the effective area of the AMT ground station receive antenna is grouped with the $1/4\pi r^2$ spreading term, which is then redefined as path loss. This regrouping then permits the spreading term to be replaced with a single term that includes the effects of spreading, terrain and clutter loss, Fresnel zone impingement, and ground reflection. The numerical computation of values for this composite path loss value is independent of the use of Rec M.1459.
- The conversion of PFD values to received power and vice versa involves the scaling term $4\pi/\lambda^2$. It is important to account for the presence, or absence, of this term in the equations presented below, so as to not inadvertently delete it or count it twice. This is why the equations below err on the side of redundancy; it is easier to ignore an unneeded equation than to re-derive it.

With this as a reference, the following evolution of equations should prove useful.

1. Start with the free-space Friis equation. A_{eff} is the effective area of the AMT ground station receive antenna:

$$P_{rec} = EIRP_{xmt} \times \frac{1}{4\pi r^2} \times A_{eff} \qquad \text{(F-16)}$$

2. Add antenna gains, the definition of antenna effective area, and the definition of PFD to arrive at:

$$P_{rec} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times \frac{1}{4\pi r^2} \times \frac{\lambda^2 G_{rec}}{4\pi} = pfd_{rec} \times A_{eff} = pfd_{rec} \times \frac{\lambda^2 G_{rec}}{4\pi} \qquad \text{(F-17)}$$

3. Move $\lambda^2/4\pi$ from effective area term and group with the $\frac{1}{4\pi r^2}$ term per the traditional mathematical definition of path loss. Terrain, ground reflection, clutter, and Fresnel zone effects can now be included in the numerical value used for path loss in subsequent computations:

$$P_{rec} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times \frac{\lambda^2}{4\pi r^2} \times \frac{G_{rec}}{4\pi} = pfd_{rec} \times A_{eff} = pfd_{rec} \times \frac{\lambda^2 G_{rec}}{4\pi} \qquad \text{(F-18)}$$

$$pfd_{rec} \times \frac{\lambda^2 G_{rec}}{4\pi} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times \frac{\lambda^2}{(4\pi)^2 r^2} \times \frac{G_{rec}}{1} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{G_{rec}}{1} \qquad \text{(F-19)}$$

4. The gain of the AMT ground station receive antenna, G_{rec}, disappears from the equations when computation of the PFD level at the AMT ground station receiver is the desired result:

$$P_{rec} = pfd_{rec} \times \frac{\lambda^2 G_{rec}}{4\pi} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{G_{rec}}{1} \qquad \text{(F-20)}$$

$$pfd_{rec} = P_{xmt}G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{4\pi}{\lambda^2} \qquad \text{(F-21)}$$

5. Use the appropriate eNodeB antenna gains described in step 4 to compute $P_{xmt}G_{xmt}$. Use the speed of light to compute, for this example, the wavelength λ corresponding to a frequency of 1500 MHz. Scale the EIRP values to the 4-kHz reference bandwidth of the Rec M.1459 PFD protection level. This yields the interference from a single handset as a PFD level measured at the location of the AMT ground station antenna. This value can be compared directly with the protection level from Rec M.1459.

$$\begin{aligned} pfd_{rec_{in\ 4\ kHz}} &= (Interference\ in\ Watts\ per\ MHz) \times G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{4\pi}{\lambda^2} \\ &\times \frac{4000\ Hz}{1\ MHz} \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(F-22)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{3 \times 10^8}{1500 \times 10^6} = 0.20\ meter \\ &= Interference \times G_{xmt} \times (Path\_Loss) \times \frac{4\pi}{(.20)^2} \times \frac{4000\ Hz}{1\ MHz} \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(F-23)}$$

6. Now that the relationships between interference power, path loss, PFD, and P_{rec} are defined, the aggregation process described earlier can be implemented. The important point is that the PFD values due to each sector of each eNodeB, as measured at an AMT ground station location, are grouped within an angle of arrival wedge, then multiplied by the appropriate value of AMT composite antenna pattern for each angle of arrival value. The total interference from all directions for each possible AMT pointing angle is computed, then changed back into an aggregate value of PFD by the conversion factor $4\pi/\lambda^2$ to arrive at a single value of aggregate

PFD for each of the 720 possible AMT antenna pointing angles. Each entry in this table of values is then compared with the protection limit from Rec M. 1459.

7. Finally, note that interference to an AMT signal is typically averaged over the bandwidth of the affected AMT channel(s), as described previously. This averaging is accomplished in the same manner that would apply to a traditional I/N analysis. The 4-kHz reference bandwidth in Rec M.1459 must be scaled to correspond to AMT channel bandwidths of 1 – 20 MHz, with 5 MHz being a common value for use in analysis.

Example 10. Additional considerations for the modeling of interfering systems

It is important to include effects such as network load factors, transmitters that emit intermittently, and the use of dynamic power control. Note that there are no similar effects related to the performance of AMT operations that need be considered, as these are already captured in Rec M.1459. Annex 2 of Rec M.1459 accounts for signal fades, for the requirement of a minimum value of telemetry link availability, and for the constantly changing location of test aircraft in the sky with respect to both satellite and terrestrial interference sources.

Consider Example 9, coordination of an AMT ground station with emissions from a large network of cellular towers. The cellular industry has noted repeatedly that its networks seldom operate at full load factor. This means that, averaged over several weeks, an individual cellular tower is transmitting only about 60% of the time. Cellular proponents thus advocate a decrease in the computed value of aggregate interference used in analysis by 40%.

The decrease in cellular tower activity at off-peak times corresponds with time slots where flight test activities are also at a minimum (e.g., at night). Furthermore, the time scales over which base station load factors are averaged (weeks) have no correlation with the time duration of interference causing an AMT link to fail (fractions of a second). Short-term interference can cause loss of antenna tracking, which can be difficult to re-establish without the need to re-fly test points.

The point is that when the probability of interference depends on time, it is necessary to use the same time scales for analyzing both the interfering and the victim systems. In the case of AMT operations, this means that all computations need to be performed for the time scale that corresponds to the interval of time that it takes an interfering signal to cause loss of AMT telemetry link bit synchronization. As stated in the previous paragraph, this is not weeks or days, but fractions of a second. In any case, loss of even small amounts of data can make it necessary to re-fly part, or even all, of the maneuvers included in a particular test flight.

Coordination of AMT ground stations with emissions from cellular handsets introduces similar issues. These handsets use dynamic power control, in which a cellular tower measures the received signal from a handset in real time and sends instructions to the handset to adjust its transmit power.

In addition, LTE and WiMAX (i.e., 802.16) systems operate by using orthogonal frequency division multiplexing, in which data are coded among several adjacent frequency subcarriers spread across the 10 – 20 MHz LTE bands.[76] The power amplitudes of each subcarrier vary with time, yielding variations characterized by what is called the peak-to-average-power-ratio (PAPR*)*. For LTE, the PAPR is about 6 dB, with variations occurring on

[76] WiMAX will be used for the AeroMACS system at 5091- 5150 MHz, co-channel with AMT.

the order of milliseconds. For WiMAX, the PAPR is as high as 13 dB. The statistical distribution as a function of time for each system is characterized by a complementary cumulative distribution function.

It remains an open question whether PAPR fluctuations, which include reductions as well as surges in transmit power, are a concern.

Example 11. Special considerations regarding AMT antennas

The use of a composite antenna in Rec M. 1459 is referenced multiple times in this appendix. In the recommendation, however, the development of the composite antenna pattern is described in the body of Annex A only for the case of lower L-band, which has a pattern that is based on the NTIA Statgain antenna model of parabolic dish antennas (Wang and Keech, 2012), and is derived numerically for antennas having diameters of 10 meters and 2.44 meters. The composite pattern is derived by comparing the 10-meter and 2.44-meter patterns side-by-side and choosing the value of gain that is higher for a given off-axis pointing angle.

Although not described explicitly in the recommendation, the antenna pattern was modified for the purpose of computing the protection criteria for upper S-band that are also published in the recommendation. The L- and S-band frequencies are sufficiently close in value that the same composite pattern can be used for both bands for purposes of computing aggregate interference. This is a result of certain complex convolution computations described in the methodology provided by the recommendation; however, this simplification does not apply as telemetry systems are deployed at C-band and higher frequencies.

To address the computation of the protection criteria for upper L, lower S, and lower, middle, and upper C-bands, new composite antenna patterns were computed using the NTIA Statgain antenna pattern formulas given below.

Although the antenna patterns are not needed again for purposes of determining the protection criteria, they are needed when computing aggregation from large numbers of terrestrial interferers. For this purpose, the process of computing composite antenna patterns is straightforward, and is described below.

With respect to the computation of composite antenna patterns, the gain of both a 10-meter and 2.44-meter diameter dish were computed for each band using the Statgain formulas with the gain parameter G_{max} for each dish computed using the formula

$$G_{max} = 0.55 \times \left({}^{\pi D}/_{\lambda}\right)^2 \qquad \text{(F-24)}$$

where 0.55 represents the nominal efficiency of the dish antennas.

Then, using the equations below, patterns were computed for both the 10-meter and 2.44-meter antennas for each value of signal wavelength λ. Using a simple spreadsheet, the gains of the two antennas as a function of off-axis angle for each value of λ were compared. The higher gain value of the two antennas was chosen as the value for that angle for the corresponding composite antenna. Although this is a slight simplification of the side-lobe averaging technique used in the recommendation, the impact on the numerical values of the protection criteria was found to be negligible. This means that for computational purposes, the Statgain antenna patterns can be used for C and higher bands without modification.

In addition to the Statgain formulas, which provide an envelope function for the maximum values of the gain pattern, the more general pattern equations are also provided. These are difficult to find in textbooks, but are often useful.

The Statgain radiation patterns, $G(\phi)$, as a function of the angle from the main-beam axis, ϕ, are shown in Table F-1 (Wang and Keech 2012) and the Statgain envelope pattern is presented in Figure F-17 (Wang and Keech 2012). The more general pattern equations, published as part of the Satellite Toolkit software, are provided afterwards.

Table F-1. Statgain Formulas

Category	**Gain(ϕ) (dBi)**	**Angular Range (deg.)**
$G_{max} \geq 48$ dBi	$G_{max} - 4\text{x}10^{-4}(10^{G_{max}/10})\phi^2$	$0 \leq \phi \leq \phi_m$
	$0.75 \times G_{max} - 7$	$\phi_m < \phi \leq \phi_{r1}$
	$29 - 25 \times \log(\phi)$	$\phi_{r1} < \phi \leq \phi_{b1}$
	-13	$\phi_{b1} < \phi \leq 180°$
$22 \leq G_{max}(\text{dBi}) < 48$	$G_{max} - 4\text{x}10^{-4}(10^{G_{max}/10})\phi^2$	$0 \leq \phi \leq \phi_m$
	$0.75 \times G_{max} - 7$	$\phi_m < \phi \leq \phi_{r2}$
	$53 - (G_{max}/2) - 25 \times \log(\phi)$	$\phi_{r2} < \phi \leq \phi_{b2}$
	$11 - G_{max}/2$	$\phi b1 < \phi \leq 180°$
$10 \leq G_{max}(\text{dBi}) < 22$	$G_{max} - 4\text{x}10^{-4}(10^{G_{max}/10})\phi^2$	$0 \leq \phi \leq \phi_m$
	$0.75 \times G_{max} - 7$	$\phi_m < \phi \leq \phi_{r3}$
	$53 - (G_{max}/2) - 25 \times \log(\phi)$	$\phi_{r3} < \phi \leq \phi_{b3}$
	0	$\phi_{b3} < \phi \leq 180°$
All angles are in degrees. $\phi_m = 50(0.25G_{max} + 7)^{0.5}/(10^{G_{max}/20})$ $\phi_{r1} = 27.466\text{x}10^{-.03G_{max}/10}$ $\phi_{r1} = \phi_{r1} = 250/(10^{G_{max}/20})$ $\phi_{b1} = \phi_{b2} = 48$ $\phi_{b3} = 131.8257\text{x}10^{-G_{max}/50})$		

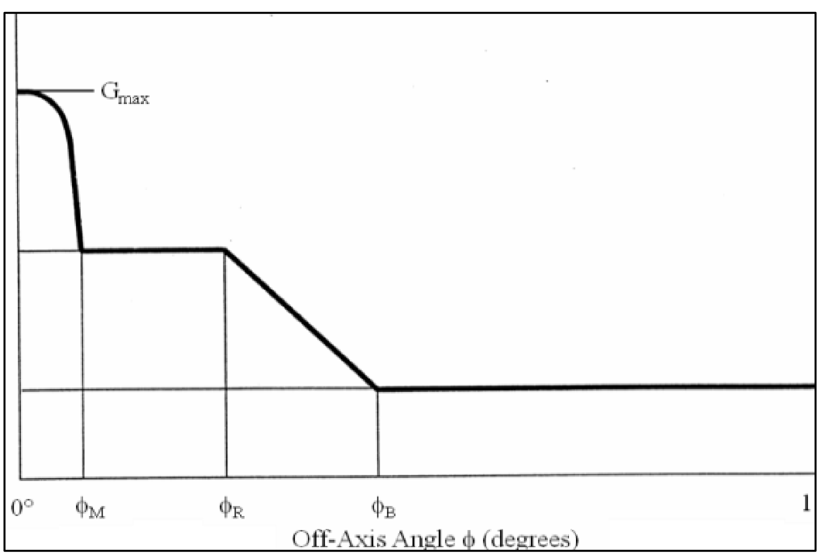


Figure F-17. Statgain Pattern

Note that the Statgain patterns provide an upper envelope of the antenna pattern. The more-generalized parabolic dish equations are available as part of the Analytical Graphics (AGI) Satellite Toolkit software tool.[77] These equations provide details about the peaks and nulls of the antenna side-lobes as opposed to providing an envelope of the pattern, and are given below.

The parabolic antenna parameters are:

d = diameter of the parabolic dish

λ= wavelength

The gain of a parabolic antenna is modeled by the equations F-25a, F-25b, and F-25c:

$$x = \frac{\pi d}{\lambda} \sin \phi \qquad \text{(F-25a)}$$

$$G_{Max} = \rho_e \left(\pi \frac{d}{\lambda} \right)^2 \qquad \text{(F-25b)}$$

$$G(\phi) = G_{Max} \left(\frac{2 J_1(x)}{x} \right)^2 \qquad \text{(F-25c)}$$

where ρ_e = the antenna efficiency, ϕ = angle off boresight, and J_1 = first-order Bessel function. This model is for a uniformly illuminated circular aperture dish.

On a final note, the question has been posed of how to compute protection criteria for antennas whose diameter falls outside the range of 2.44 – 10 meters. The simple and reasonable approach is to recognize that both the gain and beamwidth of a parabolic-dish antenna are related to the parameter D/λ. For the case of an antenna that is 13 meters in diameter but operating at upper L-band (for example), D/λ is about 75. This is comparable to a 10-meter antenna operating at a wavelength of 0.133 meters. Since the protection criteria for upper S-band correspond to a wavelength of 0.128 meters, it seems appropriate to use the protection criteria for upper S-band as the values for a 13-meter diameter antenna operating at upper L-band.

[77] Maral, G., and M. Bousquet. *Satellite Communications Systems: Systems, Techniques and Technology*. 2nd ed. Chichester: Wiley (1993), sec. 2.1.3; Gagliardi, Robert M. *Satellite Communications*. 2nd ed., New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold (1991), sec. 3.2.

APPENDIX 2-G

Standards for Data Quality Metrics and Data Quality Encapsulation

G.1. Purpose

This appendix provides a standard for a DQM, determined in the telemetry receiver demodulator, and a standard for DQE allowing for transport of the received telemetry data and associated DQM to a distant best source selector or similar device. The DQE wrapper, commonly referred to as a protocol, will enable telemetry receivers to generate a serial data stream that will include a standardized measurement of the real-time probability of error for a grouping of bits.

G.2. Scope

The DQM standard describes how to map the estimated BEP of the received telemetry data to a 16-bit word. The DQM standard does not define how the telemetry receiver performs BEP estimates. The DQE standard describes how to format the received telemetry data with the associated DQM for transport.

G.3. Data Quality Metric

The general case of DQM is calculated as follows:

$$DQM = \frac{-log_{10}(LR)}{k} * 2^n$$

where: k is the exponent for lowest estimated BEP
n is number of bits in the DQM field
LR is the likelihood ratio

$$LR = \frac{BEP}{(1 - BEP)}$$

For this standard, k=12 and n=16.

In formula form this calculation can be made with the following equation:

DQM = MIN(ROUND(−LOG10(LR)/12 * (2^{16}),0), 2^{16}−1)

a. The measurement value corresponds to the average quality of the data bits in the payload.

b. The DQM value is associated with the payload bits in the current block frame. Table G-1 defines LR and DQM for various values of BEP.

Table G-1. BEP Verses DQM

BEP	LR	DQM
0.5	1.00	0
1e−01	1.11111e−01	5211
1e−02	1.01010e−02	10899

1e−03	1.00100e−03	16382
1e−04	1.00010e−04	21845
1e−05	1.00001e−05	27307
1e−06	1.00000e−06	32768
1e−07	1.00000e−07	38229
1e−08	1.00000e−08	43691
1e−09	1.00000e−09	49152
1e−10	1.00000e−10	54613
1e−11	1.00000e−11	60075
1e−12	1.00000e−12	65535

NOTE	It is not required that BEP be estimated to the 1e−12 level. Estimates to a lesser level are acceptable; however, the format above shall be followed in all cases. For example, if estimating BEP to the 1e−8 level, the applicable range of DQM values shall be 0 to 43691.

G.4. Data Quality Encapsulation Protocol

The block format is equivalent to a fixed-length PCM frame. Transmission of payload data shall be first in - first out. Transmission of other fields shall be most significant bit first.

16 Bits	12 Bits	4 Bits	16 Bits	1024 – 16384 Bits
SW	RSV	VER	DQM	PAYLOAD

a. SW = Sync Word. The sync word is a fixed value of 0xFAC4.

b. RSV = Reserved. Reserved for future use. These bits shall be set to zero (0) until used.

c. VER = IRIG 106 Version number. Version number shall start with Version 0 (0000) for IRIG 106-17.

d. DQM = Data Quality Metric. This field will contain the DQM value as defined in Section G.3

e. PAYLOAD = Telemetry data payload to which the DQM value applies. The DQM and the data payload are contained in the same block. The minimum payload size shall be 1024 bits and the maximum size shall be 16,384 bits. Payload size can be any multiple of 32 bits between the minimum size and maximum size.

APPENDIX 2-H

Citations

Code of Federal Regulations, Table of Frequency Allocations, title 47, sec. 2.106.

Consultative Committee for Space Data Systems. *Low Density Parity Check Codes for Use in Near-Earth and Deep Space Applications*. Standard CCSDS 131.1-O-2-S. September 2007. Rescinded. Retrieved 30 June 2015. Available at http://public.ccsds.org/publications/archive/131x1o2e2s.pdf.

D.G. Jablonski. "Demonstration Of Closed Loop Steering of Antenna Patterns For Mitigating Antenna-To-Antenna Interference In Two-Antenna Telemetry Installations On Military Aircraft," Instrumentation Test Technical Symposium, New Orleans, LA, 25 August 2004.

Department of Defense. "Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment." MIL-STD-461. 11 December 2015. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 23 March 2017. Available at http://quicksearch.dla.mil/qsDocDetails.aspx?ident_number=35789.

E. L. Law. "RF Spectral Characteristics of Random PCM/FM and PSK Signals." International Telemetering Conference Proceedings, pp. 71 80, 1991.

E. Perrins. "FEC Systems for Aeronautical Telemetry". *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 2340-2352, October 2013.

Eugene Hogenauer. "An Economical Class of Digital Filters for Decimation and Interpolation" in IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, 29, No. 2 (1981): 155-162.

Federal Communications Commission. "Amendment of Part 27 of the Commission's Rules to Govern the Operations of Wireless Communications Services in the 2.3 GHz Band." WT Docket No. 07-293. In *Order on Reconsideration*. FCC 12-130. 17 October 2012. Retrieved 27 July 2017. Available at https://apps.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/FCC-12-130A1.pdf.

Feher, Kamilo and Shuzo Kato. Correlated signal processor. US Patent 4,567,602. Filed 13 June 1983 and issued 28 January 1986.

Hufford, G. A. and F. K. Steele. "Tabulations of Propagation Data over Irregular Terrain in the 75- To 8400-Mhz Frequency Range - Part V: Virginia. NTIA Publication 91-282, December 1991. Retrieved 27 July 2017. Available at https://www.its.bldrdoc.gov/publications/download/91-282.pdf.

I. Korn. *Digital Communications*. New York; Van Nostrand, 1985.

International Telecommunications Union. “Compatibility between the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and relevant active services” *Final Acts WRC-15 – World Radiocommunication Conference*. Geneva, 2015. pp. 399-403.

———. “Method for point-to-area predictions for terrestrial services in the frequency range 30 MHz to 3 000 MHz.” ITU-R Recommendation P.1546-5. September 2013. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.1546/en.

———. “Prediction procedure for the evaluation of interference between stations on the surface of the Earth at frequencies above about 0.1 GHz.” ITU-R Recommendation P.452-16. July 2015. May bae superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.452/en.

———. “Propagation curves for aeronautical mobile and radionavigation services using the VHF, UHF, and SHF bands.” ITU-R Recommendation P.528-3. February 2012. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 30 March 2017. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-P.528/en.

———. “Protection criteria for telemetry systems in the aeronautical mobile service…” ITU-R Recommendation M.1459. May 2000. May be superseded by update. Available at https://www.itu.int/rec/R-REC-M.1459-0-200005-I/en.

———. “Radio Regulations: Articles.” 2012. May be superseded by update. Available at http://search.itu.int/history/HistoryDigitalCollectionDocLibrary/1.41.48.en.101.pdf.

Jensen, M., M. Rice, and A. Anderson. “Aeronautical Telemetry Using Multiple-Antenna Transmitters.” *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 262-272, January 2007.

K. Temple. “Performance Evaluation of Space-Time coding on an Airborne Test Platform.” Paper presented at the 50th International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA, October 2014

Kamilo Feher. *Digital Communications: Satellite/Earth Station Engineering*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1983, pp. 168-170.

M. G. Pelchat. “The Autocorrelation Function and Power Spectrum of PCM/FM with Random Binary Modulating Waveforms.” IEEE Transactions, Vol. SET 10, No. 1, pp. 39 44, March 1964.

M. Richharia. *Satellite Communications Systems, Second Edition.* New York; London: McGraw-Hill, 1999, page 37.

Maral, G., and M. Bousquet. *Satellite Communications Systems: Systems, Techniques and Technology*. 2nd ed. Chichester: Wiley (1993), sec. 2.1.3; Gagliardi, Robert M. *Satellite Communications*. 2nd ed., New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold (1991), sec. 3.2.

Mark Geoghegan. "Description and Performance Results for the Multi-h CPM Tier II Waveform." Paper presented at the 36th International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA, October 2000.

———. "Implementation and Performance Results for Trellis Detection of SOQPSK." Paper presented at the 37th Annual International Telemetering Conference, Las Vegas, NV, October 2001.

———. "Improving the Detection Efficiency of Conventional PCM/FM Telemetry by using a Multi-Symbol Demodulator", Proceedings of the 2000 International Telemetry Conference, Volume XXXVI, 675-682, San Diego CA, October 2000.

Marvin Simon. "Bandwidth-Efficient Digital Modulation with Application to Deep Space Communications." JPL Publication 00-17. June 2001. Retrieved 3 June 2015. Available at http://descanso.jpl.nasa.gov/monograph/series3/complete1.pdf.

———. "Multiple-Bit Differential Detection of Offset Quadriphase Modulations." IPN Progress Report 42-151. 15 November, 2002. Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, CA. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://ipnpr.jpl.nasa.gov/progress_report/42-151/151A.pdf.

Michael Rice. *Digital Communications: A Discrete-Time Approach*. Pearson/Prentice-Hall. Upper Saddle River, NJ, 2009.

———. "Space-Time Coding for Aeronautical Telemetry: Part 1 – System Description," in *Proceedings of the International Telemetering Conference*, Las Vegas, NV, October 2011.

National Telecommunications and Information Administration. "Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management." September 2015. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 23 March 2017. Available at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/files/ntia/publications/manual_sep_2015.pdf.

Osborne, W. P. and M. B. Luntz. "Coherent and Noncoherent Detection of CPFSK," IEEE Transactions on Communications, August 1974.

Phillips, C., D. Sicker, and D. Grunwald. "Bounding the Practical Error of Path Loss Models." International Journal of Antennas and Propagation, Volume 2012 (2012). Retrieved 21 March, 2017. Available at https://www.hindawi.com/journals/ijap/2012/754158/.

Proakis, J. G. and M. Salehi. *Digital Communications*. 5th Edition. Boston: McGraw-Hill, 2008.

R. Clewer. "Report on the Status of Development of the High Speed Digital Satellite modem", RML-009-79-24, Spar Aerospace Limited, St. Anne de Bellevue, P.Q., Canada, November 1979. Quoted in Kamilo Feher. *Digital Communications: Satellite/Earth Station Engineering*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1983.

Range Commanders Council. *Test Methods for Telemetry Systems and Subsystems Volume 2*. RCC 118-12. May be superseded by update. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://www.wsmr.army.mil/RCCsite/Documents/118-12_Vol_2-Test_Methods_for_Telemetry_RF_Subsystems/.

Rice, M. and K. Temple, "Space-Time Coding for Aeronautical Telemetry: part II – Experimental Results," in *Proceedings of the International Telemetering Conference,* Las Vegas, NV, October 2011.

S. Alamouti. "A Simple Transmit Diversity Technique for Wireless Communications." *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications*, vol. 16, no. 8, pp. 1451-1458, October 1998.

T. J. Hill. "An Enhanced, Constant Envelope, Interoperable Shaped Offset QPSK (SOQPSK) Waveform for Improved Spectral Efficiency." Paper presented during 36th Annual International Telemetering Conference, San Diego, CA. October 23-26, 2000.

Tey, W. M. and T. Tjhung. "Characteristics of Manchester Coded FSK." IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM 27, pp. 209 216, January 1979.

Thomas Schwengler. "Wireless & Cellular Communications. Class notes for TLEN-5510 - Fall 2016. Accessed 27 July 2017. Available at http://morse.colorado.edu/~tlen5510/text/classwebch3.html.

W. J. Weber III. "Differential Encoding for Multiple Amplitude and Phase Shift Keying Systems." In IEEE Transactions on Communications, Vol. COM-26, No. 3, March 1978.

Wang, C. W. and T. Keech. *Antenna Models For Electromagnetic Compatibility Analyses*, NTIA Report TM-13-489. October 2012. Retrieved 21 March 2017. Available at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/report/2012/antenna-models-electromagnetic-compatibility-analyses.

Watt, A. D., V. J. Zurick, and R. M. Coon. "Reduction of Adjacent Channel Interference Components from Frequency Shift Keyed Carriers." IRE Transactions on Communication Systems, Vol. CS 6, pp. 39 47, December 1958.

Wikipedia. "Rayleigh fading." Retrieved 27 July 2017. Available at https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rayleigh_fading

Wireless Communications Association, "4G Device Out of Band Emissions and Larger Channel Bandwidths," October 2011. Accessed 21 March 2017. Available at https://ecfsapi.fcc.gov/file/7021715550.pdf.

Younes, B., J. Brase, C. Patel, and J. Wesdock. "An Assessment of Shaped Offset QPSK for Use in NASA Space Network and Ground Network Systems" in Proceedings of the CCSDS RF and Modulation Subpanel 1E Meeting of May 2001 Concerning Bandwidth-Efficient Modulation. CCSDS B20.0-Y-2. June 2001. Retrieved 4 June 2015. Available at http://public.ccsds.org/publications/archive/B20x0y2.pdf.

****** END OF CHAPTER 2 ******